



















TAYLOR'S GRIP.

# TAYLOR ON GOLF

IMPRESSIONS, COMMENTS  
AND HINTS

*done* BY  
J. H. TAYLOR

English Professional and Open Champion 1894, 1895, and 1900

WITH FORTY-EIGHT ILLUSTRATIONS

ALMOST ENTIRELY FROM PHOTOGRAPHS SPECIALLY TAKEN FOR THE WORK



NEW YORK  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY  
1902

GV965

.T23

25380

'02

1980: 311

1980: 70

## PREFACE

THE vast extent and continual growth of the game must be my apology for *Taylor on Golf*. I trust that it may prove of benefit to players, young and old, and also to those who may be considering the possibility of becoming identified with the game.

I have dealt with the subject as concisely as possible, and my hope is that the path to success may, by what I have written, be rendered easier to my readers.

The point of view from which I have approached the Royal and Ancient game has been that of the professional, and I have attempted—I trust not altogether unsuccessfully—to represent the views of the class of which I am proud to be a member.

I must especially thank Mr. Fred W. Ward for the assistance he has rendered me in the production of this book, Mr. M. A. Nixon and *Golf Illustrated* for the use of photographs, and Mr. G. W. Beldam for his masterly snapshot photographs, which, with those taken for me by Messrs. Gunn and Stuart, illustrate the strokes I use in actually playing the game.

J. H. TAYLOR

LONDON, *May*, 1902

# CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. The Rise, Progress, and Prospect of the Game .	I
II. Irish and Welsh Links. Caddies as coming Champions . . . . .	7
III. Golf outside the United Kingdom. Artisan Golf and Golfers . . . . .	12
IV. University and Public School Golf . . . .	17
V. Championships I have Played in . . . .	21
VI. A Memorable Championship. The Success of Braid . . . . .	27
VII. Championship Courses, and what they are like .	38
VIII. Courses where the Championship might be Played . . . . .	44
IX. The Physical Strain of a Professional's Life .	48
X. Professional Remuneration . . . .	56
XI. Prize Money and Expenses . . . .	60
XII. Tournaments and Invitations . . . .	66
XIII. County Golf and Club Games . . . .	71
XIV. General Hints on Learning the Game . . .	77
XV. The Most Common Fault . . . .	89
XVI. The Most Useful Strokes and Finishing Touches	91
XVII. Golf for Ladies . . . . .	99
XVIII. What is Required in Ladies' Golf . . . .	106
XIX. The Art of Medal Play . . . . .	113
XX. A Method of Play . . . . .	118
XXI. The Art of Match Play . . . . .	125
XXII. The Acceptance of Risks . . . . .	131
XXIII. The Best Hole . . . . .	138



## CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXIV. Lengthening the Courses . . . .	143
XXV. Inland and Seaside Courses . . . .	147
XXVI. Private Courses—their Utility and their Advantage . . . .	154
XXVII. Golf in America . . . .	158
XXVIII. Golf-clubs and their Manufacture . . . .	169
XXIX. Machine and Hand-made Clubs . . . .	176
XXX. Driving: the Grip . . . .	187
XXXI. Driving: the One Thing Necessary . . . .	202
XXXII. The Approach Generally . . . .	209
XXXIII. The Approach with the Mashie . . . .	217
XXXIV. The Use of the Cleek . . . .	227
XXXV. The Iron and the Short Approach . . . .	233
XXXVI. The Art of Putting . . . .	240
XXXVII. Getting out of Difficulties . . . .	252
XXXVIII. Mistakes and their Cures—Hazards, and how to get out of them . . . .	261
XXXIX. The Baffy . . . .	269
XL. The Golf Ball . . . .	272
XLI. The Upkeep of Golf Links—An Expert Opinion . . . .	275
Winners of the Amateur Championships . . . .	294
Winners of the Open Championships . . . .	295
The leading Golf Clubs in the United Kingdom . . . .	297
Rules of Golf . . . .	317

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	FACE PAGE
Taylor's grip . . . . . <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	<i>Frontispiece</i>
"Hell" bunker, St. Andrews . . . . . <i>"Golf Illustrated"</i>	24
Westward Ho. Seventh tee. Mr. H. H. Hilton driving off in a match with Mr. J. A. T. Bramston . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. M. A. Nixon</i>	44
Sandwich. Crossing the Sahara . . . . . <i>"Golf Illustrated"</i>	64
Bunkered, after having just struck ball . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	84
A full drive, finish of swing. Front view . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	88
Top of swing, full mashie stroke . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	92
Ordinary mashie stroke, after having just struck ball . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	96
Westward Ho. Ninth hole. Taylor loses his ball . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. M. A. Nixon</i>	108
A near shave! One of Taylor's attitudes after putting . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	120
High lofting stroke, just after striking ball . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	132
Top of swing with cleek . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	148
Finish of full cleek shot . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	152
Full drive, after having just struck ball . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	160
Finish of swing, full drive. Back view . . . . . <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	172
Addressing the ball for full drive . . . . . <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	194

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

vii

	FACE PAGE
Top of swing, full drive. Front position <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	196
Finish of swing, full drive <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	198
Top of swing, full drive, from behind, showing position of hands and right elbow <i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	200
Addressing for drive against wind <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	204
Top of swing for drive against wind <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	206
Finish of swing for drive against wind <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	208
Addressing, ordinary mashie stroke <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	218
Top of swing, ordinary mashie stroke (a) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	220
Finish of swing, ordinary mashie stroke (b) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	220
Addressing for mashie stroke with cut <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	222
Top of swing, mashie stroke with cut <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	224
Finish of mashie stroke with cut <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	226
Address with cleek for full stroke (a) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	228
Top of swing with cleek for full stroke (b) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	228
Finish of swing with cleek for full stroke (c) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	228
Addressing with cleek for low shot against wind (a) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	230
Top of swing with cleek for low shot against wind (b) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	230
Finish of swing with cleek for low shot against wind (a) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	232
Finish of swing, half-shot with cleek (b) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	232
Address with iron for pitch and run (a) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	234
Top of swing with iron, pitch and run (b) <i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	234

	FACE PAGE
Finish of swing with iron, pitch and run . . . . .	236
<i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	
Finish of swing, low shot with iron against wind . . . . .	238
<i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	
Taylor's style of putting . . . . .	242
<i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	
Stymied. Playing to cut ball round opponent's . . . . .	246
<i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	
Pitching stymie; ball in air . . . . .	248
<i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	
Stymied ball just disappearing into hole . . . . .	250
<i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	
Addressing the ball for full brassie stroke . . . . .	256
<i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	
Top of swing, full brassie stroke . . . . .	258
<i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	
Finish of swing, full brassie stroke . . . . .	260
<i>Photo. by Gunn and Stuart</i>	
Bunkered. In . . . . .	266
<i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	
Bunkered. Out . . . . .	268
<i>Photo. by Mr. G. W. Beldam</i>	

*In all the illustrations showing the strokes the figure is that of Taylor. It is interesting to look at the illustration of Taylor's grip (frontispiece) from the side as well as from the bottom of the picture.*

# TAYLOR ON GOLF

## CHAPTER I.

### THE RISE, PROGRESS, AND PROSPECTS OF THE GAME.

**I**T would be an almost impossible task to trace the history of golf from its origin. Were we to pin our faith to our old friend *Punch*, we should be in the happy position of believing that the game had reached Great Britain almost as soon as King Hubba the Dane had planted his standard at Westward Ho—at a time, for instance, when a ball might be lost in the maw of a prehistoric monster and the player be forced to fly upon the wings of the wind to ensure his personal safety.

Then there is the old, very old story of the Scottish herdsman who beguiled the tedium of his watches by inventing a game in which white stones and his shepherd's crook played prominent parts.

But it is not my intention to search the ancient

archives. Golf, as far as I have known it, has only existed for twenty years or so; farther back than that my recollection refuses to go. While a lad I played golf many hundreds of times at Westward Ho, which I still think one of the finest courses in the country. That was in the early days when I was learning the game by slow but by no means easy stages, and it was not until 1891 that I actually embarked upon the pastime in a professional sense.

Golf at that time was steadily pushing its way to the front, but it had not nearly reached the point it is fortunate enough to have gained at the present moment. There were a fair number of courses dotted about the country, but signs of the "boom" in the game were hardly yet visible.

My very first professional match was played during the 1891 season, at which time I was engaged as professional at Burnham, in Somersetshire. Andrew Kirkcaldy was then similarly engaged at the Winchester course, and there was a discussion over my probable merits as a new recruit to the ranks. Eventually a match was ratified between us, a 36-hole contest, home and home, and this match I was fortunate enough to win by 4 up and 3 to play.

Still, there can be no doubt that the game as generally played at that time had not reached its present pitch of excellence, and the cause of this being so may be readily explained.

Golf was not then played so extensively; it had not really become one of the all-popular pastimes, but as additional players and enthusiasts were brought into contact with the clubs, the ball, and the greens, the style of play improved steadily.

In 1891 the best professionals, men who were at the actual head of affairs, were probably Andrew and Hugh Kirkcaldy, Douglas Rolland, the man of mighty drives, Ben Sayers, David Brown, Willie Fernie, and Willie Park, jun.

They were the leaders, the professionals who were in the first flight of players; but since then ten years have passed, and the list of first-class players is now almost as long as in cricket.

Good courses, too, even in 1891, were not so very plentiful. Even around and in the immediate vicinity of London, the hub of the universe, the game had not really attracted full attention.

There were a few clubs of standing certainly, but golf was principally played on Wimbledon Common and at Blackheath. Now almost all the great lines have put on special trains offering facilities for London golfers.

In a small way this rapid advance in the popularity of golf from 1890 onward may be ascribed partly to the sudden enthusiasm shown by Mr. A. J. Balfour and in a short time by many other well-known men.



The world and his wife came and watched the game, began to understand the nicer points and skill attached to it, and then, seeing it was a healthful, fairly energetic, and decidedly interesting pastime, they determined they would take it up.

And they did! Courses were laid out, clubs sprang up as though by magic, and at last no resort was thought really up to date unless a golf links could be found within easy walking or riding distance.

The game securing a hold upon all classes of society became a fashionable exercise, and nothing could stay its progress after that. And yet, curiously enough, golf has possibly secured the strongest following not in London proper, but in the north, more particularly Lancashire, and it is still increasing its hold upon that portion of the United Kingdom.

Lancashire, indeed, is a grand county from a golfer's point of view; perhaps, on the whole, the best county in the kingdom. There are three or four absolutely first-class natural courses to be found within the borders, such as St. Anne's, Formby, the West Lancashire Golf Club Links, and Southport.

They are all particularly good, but of the quartette I should select Formby as being the best. The turf at this spot is in a greater degree naturally adapted to the game. It is smooth, yet firm, and I can only say that the course is indeed one of the best I have



yet discovered in the whole of England, Scotland, Ireland, or Wales. Yorkshire is also a county that lends itself in a great measure to the laying out of attractive links, but it is not so well off in this respect as Lancashire.

But despite the greater natural advantages possessed by some few particular English counties—the Lancashire sea-board especially—golf is going strongly and well, and quite maintaining its hold upon the affections of the public in all quarters of the kingdom. And yet, notwithstanding all this, it may be that the game has almost reached its zenith of prosperity. It is a hard matter to decide, and I trust I may be mistaken; but it is impossible to close one's eyes to everyday facts and remain oblivious of what is daily becoming a more pressing danger.

This is the problem with which we are unfortunately confronted on every side. Where shall we go in order to secure additional space for our game?

If it is impossible to secure ample room, golf cannot be played. We are being faced by this difficulty wherever we turn, and matters will not improve in this respect as time goes on and the population continues to increase.

The condition of things in England is almost equalled in Scotland, where the population is great, and the links are dotted about all over the country.

There is but one spot where we are not faced by this question of room, and that is Ireland, which, as I shall point out later on, has great possibilities, and where no links are likely to be endangered by the growth of population.

## CHAPTER II.

### IRISH AND WELSH LINKS. CADDIES AS COMING CHAMPIONS.

**S**PEAKING in a general sense, very little is heard of the rise and progress of the game in Wales, yet some really good links are to be found within the Principality, and golf is in great vogue both north and south. The interested public cannot complain of the lack of opportunity for playing this game at its best, with such good courses as are to be found at Aberdovey, in North Wales, and at Harlech; the former, indeed, is very nearly equal to anything I have seen or played over in any other part of the country.

There is, happily, no doubt that an exceptional field for the advancement of the game is to be found in Ireland. Its golfing capabilities have only just been tapped, and I have little hesitation in stating that before many years have passed it will have steadily risen into the position of a great golfing country. Its advantages are many. There

you can find without difficulty a large number of natural courses, magnificent in quality; and the extent of virgin ground yet to be opened up by the golf pioneer is an almost unthinkable quantity.

It is my candid opinion that golf may eventually prove to be the salvation of the country at large. The game will bring money from all quarters. Trade will naturally follow in its wake, for at a no very distant date tourists will cross the Irish Sea—not for the mountains, the lakes, or the fishing, but for the golf. This is not a fancy picture; indeed, there are already signs of the attractions of the game in Ireland, and I have no doubt that time will prove the correctness of my estimate.

As for the courses already in existence, I will only mention three of the best with which I am acquainted. These are Portrush, Newcastle (co. Down), and Portmarnock, near Dublin. All are excellent; the most striking fact being that they are natural, though marked by the ever-necessary touch of artificiality at certain points.

Irish turf is like velvet in its texture, and the very finest putting greens in the world are to be found in the "disthressful counthry." This is only what might be expected, however, from the climatic influences that are at work the whole year round. Much more rain falls in Ireland than in England, the whole atmosphere is genial and moist in char-

acter, and so the turf is springy, soft, and as true as could be desired by the most fastidious of golfers.

The links near Dublin and Belfast are very fine indeed, and the same may be said of those on the west coast, at Port Solon and Lahinch, co. Limerick. But the game has only come into real prominence of late years, since 1890 or somewhere near that date, if my memory is accurate. Since then its rapid advance is a happy augury for a highly successful future.

How golf was first introduced into Ireland is a moot point, but it appears to have sprung naturally to the front at about the time I have mentioned. Still, Ireland has yet to produce a really high-class amateur—a man who is a little more than equal to the task of holding his own in the best company. Perhaps the best Irish player is Mr. Harold Reade, a typical home-bred representative, and one of the best all-round, as distinguished from the super-excellent, players a man might desire to meet.

Nor has Ireland yet produced a professional player quite of the first class; and at the present time an Englishman or a Scotsman holds the two leading positions in the island. This fact cannot be wondered at now, but it should be remedied in course of time. It would be more than strange if some of the caddies did not blossom later on into good

players, capable of taking up the positions attached to their native clubs.

It is to our caddies we must necessarily look for our coming men. The small boy, as soon as he has satisfied the requirements of a paternal government, goes out upon the links, and learns the rudiments of the game right through from the very beginning, while his mind and his muscles are supple. It is very rare to find anyone who takes up the game late in life reaching the first class, although a notable exception is the amateur champion, Mr. Charles Hutchings.

While upon this subject, however, I would like to call attention to the fact that upon some Scotch courses caddies are not looked upon in the same light as in the south of England. In Scotland, curious to relate, it is very frequently found that a lad goes upon a course to carry the clubs at a comparatively early age, and becomes so imbued with the love of his profession that he never gives it up; at fifty or sixty he is still proud to carry clubs for a living.

In the south a boy acts as a caddie until he reaches the age of fifteen or sixteen. Then comes the time when he has finally to decide upon a vocation in life, and he either follows up the game as a profession or he leaves it once and for all.

In Scotland, again, there is a better scale of pay-

ment in vogue. You may speak of a fixed scale as unalterable as the laws of the Medes and Persians, but when you are being attended upon by a man, and not a mere boy, you feel you must necessarily offer a man's, and not a boy's, wage.

As a matter of fact, this caddie business in Scotland is more or less a tradition, and at St. Andrews and other courses I might mention you will discover caddies old, bent, and frosted by many winters—decrepit, in fact—who have done nothing but carry clubs and tee the ball during the whole of their lives. This, I may add, is a thing you will find in no other spot in the whole field of golf.



## CHAPTER III.

### GOLF OUTSIDE THE UNITED KINGDOM. ARTISAN GOLF AND GOLFERS.

I HAVE spoken of the want of new space in Great Britain; but in Greater Britain we shall find, and are already finding, an almost unlimited field for progression. In the Colonies the game has been but recently recognised, and it is only just beginning to forge ahead; judging by the progress of the game in America, it should have a great future.

The space at the disposal of the new enthusiasts is so great that they may extend their scope in all directions, and still, like Oliver Twist, but with greater success, cry for more. Australia and New Zealand have been fostering the game with jealous care during the past few years, but why they should have waited so long I am unable to say. Now it is satisfactory to hear that our cousins "down under" will not allow the grass to grow beneath their feet; they are flocking into club membership in increasing



numbers, and the British club manufacturer is rejoicing.

Almost the whole of the golf requisites have to be obtained from this country, and before long we shall probably find the Colonies holding out big inducements to our leading professionals, by offering high terms to them in exchange for their services.

The native players, naturally, will not come to the front for a time. As is invariably the case, the caddie is the future professional, and until the Australian and the New Zealand boy is trained, the Colonies cannot expect to produce players who are equal to those turned out by Great Britain. But the day will come, and possibly the Open Championship may yet go to the southern zone.

Great progress, if we do not judge from an English standpoint, has been made of late years with golf upon the Continent, and it is certain that this condition of affairs will continue. France, of course, is the principal playing country, as far as links are concerned, but courses are also to be found in Germany, Austria, Hungary, Italy, and Spain. There is only one drawback: the volatile natures of our Gallic neighbours do not exactly fit them for the earlier stages of learning the game thoroughly. Consequently they are not so keen upon it as might be wished, and the amateurs do not approach the game with English seriousness.

But in America, which I shall discuss more fully in a later chapter, there is a boundless future before the pastime. The first golf club organised upon American soil was that of St. Andrews, New York, formed in 1887. That was a long while ago, but since then clubs have sprung up in all directions, until to-day you find them in every quarter of the States. The game is booming tremendously. Though it stagnated, despite the best efforts, for a few years, it suddenly leapt into public favour, and has advanced with giant strides during the last five or six years. My own opinion of the cause of this is that visitors who had played during their vacations and tours in this country refused to throw off the attachment when they returned home. Golf they wanted, golf they would have, and golf they have got.

Coming back to the tale of English golf, there is another aspect of the game that should not be allowed to escape public attention entirely. I mean that golf for the people must necessarily be taken into consideration, and artisan golf—the game as played by the average working man—must not be overlooked.

With all due deference, I submit that it should be properly encouraged throughout the length and breadth of the kingdom, for, providing it is fostered in a proper spirit, there is a great future before it.

Let us take the public course situate on the Braids,

at Edinburgh, as an argument in point. There you may walk upon the course and find immense numbers of *bonâ-fide* working men playing day after day. A small charge per player is made for each round played; and when thousands wend their way to the links in order to enjoy a game during the course of a single day, it is an easy matter to recognise that a fair annual sum is readily placed in the coffers.

At Nottingham, I believe, artisan golf will be warmly supported in the near future on the old course of the Notts Golf Club. The members have left for fresh fields and pastures new, and on the scene of their former triumphs the general public are now catered for.

Objections to providing public golf courses will certainly arise, and I may at once say I quite recognise that artisan golf will, in the majority of instances, be possible to the greater proportion of the body of workers upon half-days and holiday occasions only, and that in some places the amount of rent would be prohibitive. Still, such courses are not infrequent in certain parts of the country; and with the long hours of daylight during the summer months, small fears need be felt regarding any lack of support.

Golf would tend to improve the physique of the town worker and his children. He would be afforded

exercise and recreation at one and the same time, and though I do not anticipate the springing up of any fresh champions from the ranks of the artisans, yet upon hygienic grounds alone this feature of golf is, I submit, well worth consideration.

## CHAPTER IV.

### UNIVERSITY AND PUBLIC SCHOOL GOLF.

THE subject of University golf has been well threshed out during the past, and, taking all things into consideration, I think it may be said that there is really very little cause for concern. To my way of thinking the game at our Universities was never going more strongly than at the present time, despite all that has been said and written about it. Oxford is at present the most powerful of the two Universities. Golf there has advanced with great rapidity during the last two or three years, and their team of 1900 proved a magnificent one all round. Ten years earlier almost a scandal was caused by the request of the golfing team for a half blue. It was thought both outrageous and ludicrous. It is difficult to say why they should be at present so much the superior of Cambridge, but probably the superiority is nothing more than an accident. Oxford, for the time being, is merely possessed of the best natural players. The idea of superior links may be

dismissed at once. The course at the disposal of the Dark Blues is certainly better than that of the Cantabs, but this is scarcely a sufficient explanation by itself.

In Mr. J. A. T. Bramston the Oxonians possess one of the first golfers in the kingdom, and undoubtedly a coming champion, provided that all goes well with him. He is a man who has played golf during the whole of his life; he has all the natural advantages most desired, stands some six feet in height, is a magnificent driver, and indeed I do not think I can sum him up better than by the expression that he is a "born golfer."

Mr. Bramston's first real appearance was in the Amateur Championship of 1900, when he distinguished himself by reaching the semi-final stage of the competition. Then he was beaten by the well-known St. Andrews player, Mr. J. Robb, after a terrific struggle.

I should class Mr. N. F. Hunter as one of the best of Cambridge players. He is a really fine golfer. He learnt the game at North Berwick, and has played since boyhood.

As regards the links at Oxford and Cambridge, they are of too purely an artificial character to compare with the courses found in other parts of the country. The Oxford course is very sporting. It is not very long, but it requires considerable skill.

The Cambridge links are rather too flat to be interesting.

Still, I fear University golf will never reach the very highest class, the class attained by their rowing, cricket, and football, until the game is more strongly favoured at the different public schools.

At the present time, I regret to say, golf is discouraged more than anything else at the majority of the public schools, the scholastic authorities probably fearing that their cricket may suffer, though I feel certain the fear is utterly groundless. Golf certainly develops the litheness which is a most valuable quality in all games.

Whether cricket is bad preparation for golf is another question; but some few cricketers become good golfers, such as Mr. E. H. Buckland, who played cricket for Oxford, Mr. R. A. H. Mitchell, and Mr. A. E. Stoddart, the famous international footballer and county cricketer. Mr. Stoddart has made immense strides in the game he only recently took up, while Mr. Mitchell a few years ago played very good golf indeed.

The discouragement of golf cannot be laid at the door of Winchester, I am happy to say. In this exception to the general rule the boys have had a golf course for the past ten years or so, and are encouraged to play the game. The links may not bear favourable comparison with many of the more



important courses, but such a thing cannot fairly be expected of them. They are situated inland. That alone is a great drawback; but still, they answer their purpose very well.

Mr. Bramston learnt his golf while at Winchester, I know, and at the present time the boys are fairly free to take the game up as a pastime. The greater part of their playing is naturally done during the winter term, but even that is a step in the right direction. The case is very different elsewhere, for at some of the public schools the boys are actually not allowed to handle a golf club, through the unfounded fear that this game would spoil or at least affect their cricket.

The Universities might assist the younger golfers of the public schools in dissipating this fallacy. Once the worth of the game were recognised, it would soon grow and increase in prestige, and a place in the golf team would be an equal honour with cross-country or other athletics, and the distinction afforded would assist the game to take its proper place. Cannot something be done in the matter?



## CHAPTER V.

### CHAMPIONSHIPS I HAVE PLAYED IN.

THE mere fact of a man being attached to a club either as a member or local professional does not necessarily mean he is able to play more than an ordinarily good game. The hall-mark of excellence is admittedly placed upon a player's reputation, be he amateur or professional, by his performances in the Championships held annually. Very real tests, too, are these struggles for supremacy. Nerve, stamina, and readiness of resource are each and all required, and occasional flashes of brilliance do not mean that a competitor will succeed in heading the field.

In a far greater degree than match play a Championship game is calculated to test the all-round excellence of a golfer's form. A far from ordinary or club game has to be played, nothing must be left to chance, fortune must not be tempted, and, in fact, every stroke and its probable bearing upon the result has to be thought out carefully as the rounds are being played.

When a golfer is participating in a match, the playing of one bad stroke will probably give his opponent an advantage sufficient to win the one hole, that is to say, supposing the opponents are upon anything like an equality as regards excellence of play.

But in the Open Championship it is the aggregate of strokes upon the full number of rounds that gives a competitor his position, good or bad, at the finish.

If it be considered for a moment what the playing of a bad stroke, and the attendant results, mean in these circumstances, my line of reasoning may be understood at once.

The mere fact of the enhanced value of every stroke is sufficient to make such a contest a terribly trying ordeal for the young player of either grade; it is the one real test of his capabilities. He is playing at top pressure during the whole of the time; he cannot relax his vigilance or allow his attention to be distracted from the business in hand for a moment; and it cannot be wondered at that but comparatively few come out of the struggle successfully.

Even the seasoned player, the veteran who has taken part in many a hard struggle, feels the strain severely. How much worse, then, must it be for one who is new to the conditions governing the play!

Even now I do not feel entirely free from the

tremor of excitement attending such a contest, although my first Championship game dates back as far as 1893. In that year it was played at Prestwick, and I tied for seventh place, after returning the lowest round that was made in the competition. The Championship was an entirely new experience for me, yet the curious thing was that I did not feel at all nervous—certainly not as nervous as I have felt in subsequent matches of these series, while my best score was made the first round I played.

This performance of mine naturally drew the greater portion of the crowd after me when I went out again, and I think I had better admit I lost my head, perhaps not an extraordinary thing to happen when the circumstances under which I was playing are considered. Be that as it may, the presence of the people affected my form; I broke down badly, and so was finally put out of the first flight.

In 1894 the Championship was decided at Sandwich, and there I succeeded in securing the title of Open Champion for the first time. During the twelve months preceding this contest I had played far more professional matches, and so I suppose had schooled myself, and had secured additional nerve for the big event. I had become inured to the presence of a crowd, and so played right up to the very top of my form.

A similar experience awaited me a twelvemonth

later, in 1895, when for the second time I won the Championship, on this occasion decided at St. Andrews. Tuned, fortunately, up to the hour, I found myself accustomed to the crowd, and the strain made no appreciable difference to me, although it looked at one time, after the third round had been finished, as though A. Herd was likely to become the ultimate champion.

The Championship of 1896, at Muirfield, provided one of the most exciting finishes upon record, for on that occasion I tied with Harry Vardon for first place, but he defeated me by four strokes when we played it off. In connection with this failure upon my part, though, there was nothing of an astounding nature. The best man on the day's play won, but what might have had an effect upon the result, I think, was an incident that occurred a month or so previously.

This was what happened. The Hampshire County Golf Association had arranged a team match against the Yorkshire Union, to be decided at Ganton, the links to which Vardon was attached. At that time I was in residence at Winchester, and was invited to accompany our local team. I agreed to do so, but unfortunately for me, I did not reach the scene of operations until late in the evening preceding the day upon which it had been mutually arranged to decide the match.



“HELL” BUNKER, ST. ANDREW’S.





In consequence of this belated arrival on my part, I had no opportunity of securing a practice round, or of forming an acquaintance with the course I had, later on, to play over. The sequel to this misfortune was that Vardon literally made mincemeat of me when we met on the following day, and I was badly beaten.

In the Championship a little later in the year he played a good game. That is beyond question, and I should be the first to admit it was the case; but (a troublesome thing, these "buts") had he not met me previously I should have been somewhat of an unknown quantity to him, and it may have possibly had some effect upon the result. As it was, he had beaten me once, and this fact gave him additional confidence.

I recollect Mr. Hilton, as we were walking down the road together after the tie had been played off, remarking, "You weren't beaten to-day, Taylor; it was done six weeks ago"; and I sometimes think myself there was a lot of truth in what he said. At all events, these things cannot be helped, and a man is not a sportsman who cannot smile under defeat.

My experience at Hoylake, in 1897, was one of the worst I had had during the whole of my Championship career. I really could not play, try as I might. My condition of health I might plead as a partial excuse. I had had too much golf during

the preceding seasons, and was indeed much below my proper form right through the year.

In 1898, at Prestwick, I managed to secure fourth place, and in 1899, when we played at Sandwich, I had regained some, at least, of my lost form. Vardon, who eventually won the Championship of this year, only led me by a single stroke at the end of the first day, but I am sorry to say I was not so successful during the further progress of the play.

In 1900 I again won the Championship, this time at St. Andrews, being then in robust health and at the top of my form again. As for the play itself, the contest was of so recent a date that I think I may be excused from attempting comment of any kind. Last season, 1901, James Braid took the title back to bonnie Scotland, and a special chapter must be devoted to his achievement.



## CHAPTER VI.

### A MEMORABLE CHAMPIONSHIP. THE SUCCESS OF BRAID.

MUIRFIELD and 1901 will take a prominent place in Scottish golf history for ever. Was it not on June 5th and 6th of the new century that Scotland reasserted herself? Not since 1893, when W. Auchterlonie secured the title at Prestwick, had a Scotsman proved successful in the Open Championship. But on the opening of the new century James Braid, of Romford, succeeded in finishing at the head of the talent, and the title went over the Border once again.

Naturally I should have rejoiced exceedingly had the Open Championship fallen to my lot, or to the lot of a fellow-countryman; but regrets are useless, and it must be admitted that Braid played a great game, one of the greatest games of his life. He deserved his victory upon the form he displayed; and looked at from a dispassionate point of view, the holding of the title by a representative of any

one country for a number of years in succession is not calculated to assist the forward march of the game in the slightest. A division of favours leads to the spirit of emulation being aroused, and so, next to winning the Championship myself, I am pleased that it went to Scotland, and especially to my old friend Braid.

As for the occasion itself, it was fair golfing weather, although a strong breeze on the first day bothered some of the competitors considerably. Prior to the start Mr. H. H. Hilton, Harry Vardon, Braid, and myself were favourites for the premier honours, but on the first round I think Vardon was followed by the largest "gallery." This did not disturb him in the slightest, and at one period it appeared probable that he would play a remarkably good round. This did not exactly happen, for his half round in was marred by a 6 at the eleventh green. He finished in 77, Braid's figures being 79 and mine the same.

In the second round Braid played a much better game, or, possibly, his strokes were not dogged by ill-fortune, and his 76 was the result of really sound, indeed wonderfully good golf, the score he returned being only four strokes above the record of the green, which, considering the adverse circumstances, was a grand performance. Only one big hole, a 6, was played, and that was the second on the outward journey.

Vardon, though, had not quite maintained his earlier form, his round being accomplished in 78, which, however, placed him upon an equality with the ultimate winner. It was on the home green that he lost his chance of securing the lead, for a moderately easy putt was missed. As for myself, I will be contented by simply stating that my round totalled up to 83.

This being the condition of affairs as far as the leaders were concerned, excitement ran desperately high when the final day arrived. The weather was good, the crowd better, and superior to all was the play. Braid never lost his nerve, his driving was as strong as ever, and his short game remarkably good.

That he still remained favourite for first place was proved by the crowd that followed him when he started on his third round. He made no mistake, neither did he display any signs of weakness, for his first shot from the tee well-nigh carried the ball to the edge of the first green. Handling his wooden putter capitally, he ran up with the greatest accuracy, and the first hole fell to him in a 3.

His attack upon the second hole was not so successful, for slightly pulling his drive from the tee, he had a heavy lie from which to play. This made just a little difference, despite a capital stroke away to the right of the green, and as he failed to

get down his putt, this hole required the playing of 5. Again going to the third hole, Braid over-shot the mark and got into the rougher ground beyond the green. It was a somewhat difficult position to be in, but he extricated himself, pitched the ball dead, and got the hole in a 4.

At the fourth hole it looked as though Braid possessed a great chance for a 3, but it was spoilt by his failure to hole out, the ball just missing its objective by a hair's breadth. But he made no mistake with his next stroke, and another 4 was returned.

The long hole came next, and here Braid's mastery over the driver stood him in good stead at first, but his second shot planted him to the right of the bunker, not in the best of positions. It cost him an additional stroke, and he could do no better than 5, although the sixth hole was taken in 4. Indeed, he was well up in 2, but his third proved too strong, it being necessary to hole a long putt with his next.

More bad luck was experienced at the seventh, for after Braid had driven a long ball from the tee, everything pointed to the probability of a 3 being the result. It was not to be, however; the ball trembled, but lay on the edge of the hole, and yet another 4 remained to be written up. His fortune was the same at the eighth hole, for although

his approach put him into a position to secure a long putt, again he failed to catch the edge of the hole by the merest shave, and so missed his 3.

At the ninth hole his ball stopped within an inch of the hole, but despite these drawbacks, his first half-round was finished in 37. Going to the tenth hole, had he succeeded in a moderately difficult putt, he would have had a 3 in place of a 4, but his 4 for the eleventh was quite above the average merit. Had Braid been a less powerful driver, he could not have got so near the green with his second, while his third carried him almost to the edge of the hole, and the final putt was all that remained to finish what was a splendid performance.

Braid's approach to the twelfth hole was of a somewhat too vigorous nature, and he had to pay the penalty, despite the best of his skill, with a 5. He almost succeeded in recovering himself, but not quite, and his putt for the hole did not travel the full distance necessary. At the thirteenth he found himself in a far from favourable lie after his drive from the tee, and although a good approach shot was seen on this occasion, it was a difficult putt that remained. Still, he succeeded in negotiating it successfully, while the same may be said concerning the short hole.

The hope of the Scotsmen was indeed playing at the very top of his game. Going to this last-

named hole, he played wide of the green and also overran the hole with the next stroke. Again it was a good putt that saved him, a fact that supports my contention that in the majority of instances a game is lost or won upon the greens. I have treated this in a far more exhaustive manner in another portion of the book, hence I have but mentioned it in a cursory manner here. It is not altogether in the driving that a player wins or loses; he requires a sure eye and a steady hand when he takes up his putter. Too much attention cannot be paid to this particular department of the game, for it was through his improvement in this phase of play that Braid succeeded in taking the Championship back across the Border.

At the fifteenth hole he secured a 4, and narrowly escaped a similar return at the long sixteenth, the ball overhanging the edge of the hole. Then he obtained a couple of additional 4's, and so finished the round in 74, his aggregate total for the three rounds being 229.

Meanwhile Harry Vardon and myself were battling along. Vardon was not doing himself justice, his driving being continually at fault; but I did much better in this round than at my previous attempts, finishing in 74, my aggregate, however, being at this stage 236.

But it was during the final round that the battle



royal was witnessed. The crowd, whose sympathies were very naturally with the leader, were asking themselves one question—"Could he maintain his form, or would he lose his nerve?" As after events proved, in this three-ball contest Braid *did* maintain the greater portion of his form; and although both Vardon and I each returned a better round, the earlier advantage proved far too great for either of us to wipe off.

To tell the story of the final round, it is only necessary for me to say that Braid did not commence too well, for after getting close to the first hole he succeeded in missing a putt that should have been well within his compass, and so took 4 to hole out instead of a 3. This did not tend to unsettle him in the slightest, for at the second hole he played a great iron approach shot, and was finally faced by a three yards putt. There was a sigh of suppressed excitement as he prepared to play the stroke. Slowly the ball rolled up to the edge of the hole, wavered just for a moment, and then disappeared from view. It was one of Braid's best putts, and it deserved the applause bestowed upon it.

He was slightly off his game again at the next hole, which is a not difficult 4. A short iron shot was responsible for his failure in this instance, and he exceeded the figure I have named by a stroke.

A far better recovery, after being short, was wit-

nessed at the fourth hole, but at the next the prospective champion made what was really his first mistake of any magnitude. It is a long hole, but he got very near to it in 4—within a couple of feet, as a matter of fact. A putt of this distance is as near becoming a certainty as is possible, but by some unaccountable means Braid managed to miss it, and he had to return a 6. At the next he did nothing better than a 5, although it must be pleaded as an excuse for this figure that he was left with a very awkward lie after his iron shot. Accidents will happen, even in the best-regulated families, and it was but the fortune of war after all.

So he was not a whit dismayed, and at the seventh narrowly escaped a 3 (a performance he repeated at the eighth), while with a 4 for the ninth he turned in 40—three strokes above his figures in the earlier portion of the day.

Turning for the return, Braid certainly did not reproduce the initial steadiness of his game, but, on the other hand, there were occasional flashes of brilliance. His first hole when coming in cost 4, and at the eleventh (another long hole) he was well-nigh up in a couple of shots. Then he fell away badly, proved terribly weak on the green, and finally could accomplish nothing better than a 6—a great disappointment to those who were anticipating his success. Again, at the next hole he displayed weak-



ness in putting, just where he had failed to do himself justice on previous occasions, and when he failed to discover the way to the hole his score had reached seven above 4's.

Then it was that the fighting qualities of the man reasserted themselves. Braid knew that one man at least (Vardon) might run him desperately close, and he succeeded in steadying himself, a fact rendered patent to all by his getting down a difficult putt at his next attempt. At the fourteenth he made a still better showing, for he had the hole in 3; and although he discovered the bunker by his drive to the fifteenth, he made a grand recovery from a deeply indented hollow, and his ball rested within ten yards of the hole. It was a possible 3, but there was nothing disturbing in the fact that he took 4, for that is the par value of this hole.

Braid dropped another stroke two holes later, for again he missed what appeared to be a certainty, his putt of a yard's distance not being sufficiently well calculated. But with an aggregate of 80, Braid finished his four rounds in 309, and then attention was turned to Vardon.

He had not done too well when he started, his tee shot for the first hole going into the wood; but he recovered himself magnificently, and 4 represented the hole. At the second hole I succeeded in securing an advantage of a stroke by means of

a four yards putt, but at the fourth and fifth Vardon recovered himself.

At the turn his total was 39 and mine 40, and when we had reached the fifteenth we learnt what Braid had done. To maintain the English hold upon the Championship Vardon would need to play a round of 75—a big task at the best of times, but a doubly difficult one now.

Excitement became intense, for the Ganton man had played such absolutely wonderful games on other occasions that there was no knowing what he might do now; but going to the sixteenth hole he missed his approach by some means, and found himself badly bunkered. This was not encouraging certainly, for the hole cost 6, and it was a necessity for Vardon to take the last couple in 3 apiece in order to make a tie.

That this was almost impossible of accomplishment was recognised to the full, and the seventeenth taking 4, the hopes of the English brigade fell considerably below zero. Then, in approaching the last hole, Vardon had more bad luck, for he sliced his second shot into the crowd, and his full round amounted to 78, giving a complete aggregate of 312, Braid thus winning by three strokes upon the full four rounds. My round cost me 77, and my aggregate for the complete contest was 313.

So the Scot trounced the Saxon, and as I said

at the start of the chapter, Braid deserved to win upon the game he played. He is a native of Elie, Fifeshire, learnt his golf at Earlsferry and the Braids course at Edinburgh, came southward to the golfing department of one of the principal London stores, and then secured the position of resident professional to the Romford Club.

## CHAPTER VII.

### CHAMPIONSHIP COURSES, AND WHAT THEY ARE LIKE.

AFTER the Championships it is only fit that something should be said concerning the courses upon which they are decided. But here I am faced by a task of considerable magnitude, for opinions upon their merits or demerits must necessarily differ, and possibly my opinion may be in direct variance with those of others who have played over them. Hence I approach the subject, if not exactly in fear and trembling, yet with considerable diffidence, and I must try and make it quite clear that the opinions expressed in this chapter are mine alone; yet they are opinions formed after playing over each of the courses I have attempted to particularise.

Commencing with the leading course, as far as excellence goes, I may say at once that I consider Prestwick and Sandwich are fairly entitled to share the honours, although, to bring the matter to a finer

point, I confess I have myself a predilection, a decided preference, for the former. In my opinion it is really better adapted for the game, both for the player and spectator, for Prestwick is well suited by the contour of the country, and it is possible for the spectator to watch every stroke, or nearly so, which is played, equally as well as the player himself, and the value of this cannot be over-estimated.

Sandwich, too, is a natural golfing course, but there is one great objection to it. It is not an insurmountable one perhaps, but it is none the less a very real one, and an objection that surely impresses itself upon anyone who may be playing over it, no matter whether he be amateur or professional.

This objection is that a long "carry" faces the golfer from almost every tee. The practised player will at once recognise what I mean by the expression "carry," but in order to render my meaning absolutely clear, I may explain that it is necessary to clear a bunker or some other obstacle at long distance from the tee with every first shot. That is what will face a player at Sandwich, and so marked a characteristic is this of the course that the late Lieutenant F. G. Tait, after a full trial and experience of its difficulties, christened it "the one-shot course." It is quite an easy matter to recognise the delicate sarcasm of this description, and it fairly describes matters as they stand.

I may add that at all Championships the tees are put back as far as possible. Naturally this additional distance to be covered confers a benefit upon a man who excels in driving. Such players may be instanced in Mr. E. Blackwell, Braid, and Harry Vardon. Either of the players I have named are capable of negotiating this difficulty of a long drive with a fair amount of ease, whereas another man, not such a Trojan in his power, might be struggling hard and unsuccessfully to extricate himself from the quandary he would be likely to find himself in.

My personal opinion is that a driver of medium strength should not be handicapped to such a great extent, and beyond all possibility of doubt, it is a fact that at Prestwick a player secures a fairer all-round chance of distinguishing himself. Possibly the second strokes are the more difficult in this instance, but that again is a matter of personal opinion. What one man may consider difficult another may think easy of accomplishment, and *vice versa*.

Upon visiting St. Andrews, probably the most famous of the whole set of courses in the world, it will be found that the conditions governing play are almost exactly the reverse of those holding sway at Sandwich. There is really no "carry" from the tee, and the going, if I may be pardoned for so

introducing a racing term, is flat when compared with that encountered in the south of England.

Even here, though, there is an objection to be raised, if it be the solitary fly in the amber. This objection to St. Andrews is that it is possible for a player to "top" his drive off the tee almost with impunity. Should he do this, it is quite an exceptional occurrence for him to put himself in the way of punishment, although I will not go so far as to say that such an existent condition is altogether calculated to improve a golfer's play.

After the shot from the tee and its almost entire immunity from danger, the second and third shots will be found to be more difficult, as the holes are surrounded by dangers, more or less apparent, that require a considerable expenditure of thought and care before they may be successfully escaped. So things, with the ready provision of Nature in her happiest mood, balance themselves up as far as St. Andrews is concerned.

Hoylelake and Muirfield, curiously enough, are possessed of characteristics very similar to those found at Prestwick, although in respect of the second I have named I should describe it as a semi-seaside course, a paradoxical definition, I am aware, but it is one that best explains what I mean.

The course is on the slow side, and when on it there is a tendency to feel that you are playing



within bounds upon a confined space. A wall encloses the whole of the circuit of this course, and a player here has an ever-present and uncomfortable feeling that he is continually running up against it or struggling to escape it.

The result of being so affected is that it induces a curious feeling of being more or less boxed in, and this nerve-irritating sensation makes Muirfield possibly the worst of the Championship courses. As regards the links as a whole, some of the hazards upon it are natural in character, but others are very decidedly not, and it is in reality a more or less artificial course when placed in comparison with the others.

This is as far as the Championship courses go, but when we descend to a discussion of details there is no question but that the best greens are to be found at Sandwich. In this connection it must not be taken for granted that they are faster—it is not that, but they are possessed of an all-round superior standard of excellence.

Many reasons have been advanced for this, but I think the most probable one would be found to be the following. At the other Championship courses the greens do not require such close attention, they, in a manner, look after themselves. At Sandwich, on the other hand, unless close and unceasing attention is paid them, they would be only too likely



to deteriorate rapidly. As this is so, nothing is left dependent upon chance; they are well and continually looked after, and hence their excellence, which is admitted by all who have played there.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### COURSES WHERE THE CHAMPIONSHIP MIGHT BE PLAYED.

AS will be readily seen from the previous chapter, Championship courses are few in number, and the blue-ribbon events of the year are decided upon them of necessity in quick rotation. There is no reason, however, as far as I can see, why the scope of the Championships might not be extended, and other courses of acknowledged excellence be patronised, beyond the select number at present favoured with the fixture.

Not only would this alteration provide a little more variety, but it would also tend to popularise the game, as a game, in the various parts of England, where the big events of the year might be introduced. The all-necessary coin of the realm would also follow in the wake of the Championships, and a universal benefit would be conferred upon every class.

But before attempting to suggest a few courses which are quite up to the standard of excellence required for the decision of a Championship, I would



WESTWARD HO! SEVENTH TEE.

MR. H. H. HILTON DRIVING OFF IN MATCH WITH MR. J. A. T. BRAMSTON.



wish it to be clearly understood that I am simply speaking of places I actually know and links I have had the privilege of playing over. Of course, many others might be mentioned, were I to adopt a policy of hearsay and taking things for granted; but in the following remarks will be found included the most prominent courses known and recognised by the golfing public.

I may start with Westward Ho. Upon this course golf was played quite thirty years ago, and the pastime has made considerable headway of late. I have no hesitation in stating that Westward Ho is one of the finest natural courses I have ever played upon, while it is quite a certainty that it is one of the most difficult. It possesses all the advantages most to be desired—springy turf, excellent greens, and natural obstacles in the way of bunkers, sand dunes, and bulrushes. Unlimited space is to be found before the grey old pebble-ridge hurls back the crested billows of the broad Atlantic, the conformation of the ground is particularly well suited for golf, and it is indeed well worth the bestowal of the favour of an Amateur and Open Championship.

Brancaster, on the Norfolk coast-line, is again a very fine course, quite equal to one or two of those that already have the fixture, an important matter being that here, too, the links are purely natural in character.

Then, if we go into this question fully and fairly, and approach it with a mind open to conviction, it is quite an impossibility to overlook or delete from the probable competitors the many magnificent courses in Ireland, some of them quite equal to anything we can show or instance in this country.

The claims of North Berwick, again, cannot be placed on one side now that the course has been extended. At the present time it is quite as good as any of the other links I have named, and possesses a reputation in the golfing world second to none.

In a cursory manner I have attempted to prove that there are other links within the confines of the United Kingdom, other than those already recognised, that are well worthy of careful consideration by the powers that be.

As for the Championships themselves, I would like to suggest that these big fixtures might very readily, and with a considerable advantage to one and all, be allotted in turn to courses situate in England, Scotland, and Ireland, in place of being, as at present, monopolised by the two former countries.

Two courses might be selected in each of the countries I have named—for Wales is England as far as golf is concerned—the fixtures would be decided upon them in rotation, and this being finally arranged, would give the Rose, the Thistle, and the Shamrock each a Championship once in three years.

Such a procedure as I have attempted to sketch would, I venture to think, assist golf in an all-round sense, for no disadvantage would be found to attach itself to the once in three years system of playing the big event off. These Championships, it is our proud boast, are open to one and all. Probably we shall secure competitors from America in the very near future, and personally I think the whole of the United Kingdom should share in the advantages to be gained by the holding of them. It is impossible to do too much or attempt too much in the way of encouragement of the game, and the broadening of its sphere of influence would work for its ultimate good in every instance.

Intense interest is manifested in the Championships. Would they not, then, attract players from the particular districts in which they might be played?



## CHAPTER IX.

### THE PHYSICAL STRAIN OF A PROFESSIONAL'S LIFE.

**I**T is a frequent comment: "So-and-so played much below his usual form!" And yet I wonder whether the person who may have penned such an expression of opinion wastes a thought upon the physical strain that the professional in golf has to withstand, year after year, should he wish to remain at or near the head of his class?

We hear of footballers, cyclists, athletes of all kinds, going "stale" by reason of their exertions. Why should not golfers suffer equally as much from the stress of their duties? It is only those who have devoted time and attention to the subject who are competent to judge of what an effect continual playing has upon a man's form. The crowd is generous, but they do not understand why, occasionally, a golfer is not able to do himself full and complete justice.

Professional golfers have their "off" days just as



naturally as any other follower of sport and pastime, and those who are acquainted with the game are ready to admit this. Others, however, may be apt to feel disappointed when their favourite may fail—as he must do at times—to fulfil expectations, and for their benefit I will attempt to explain the true reasons for “in-and-out” play.

A man is not a machine, neither can he go on for ever. Despite the utmost power of his will and concentration of thought upon the matter in hand, the snapping-point must be reached sooner or later, and then it is that the great collapse occurs. Nothing goes right. The fact of the matter is that the golfer is played right out, and nature refuses to be abused any longer.

To show what we are sometimes asked and expected to do, let me just give one instance of a week that fell to my own experience.

I left London by the Sunday-night express for Burntisland, and arriving there in the early hours of the morning, played during Monday, the following day.

On Monday night I left for Carlisle, arriving at midnight, left Carlisle at 8.30 a.m. for St. Anne's, reaching there somewhere about one o'clock.

I played one round over the course there during the afternoon of the same day, while on Wednesday

and Thursday I played two rounds each day in the tournament.

On Friday morning I left St. Anne's again, *en route* for Hall Road, in Lancashire, arrived there about lunch time, and played a round in the afternoon. Then on Saturday I took part in the tournament promoted by the West Lancashire Golf Club, doing another two rounds, and so terminated the week.

Just in the bare black-and-white statement this may not appear to be such a formidable undertaking, yet a moment's reflection will prove that such a tour is not a thing to be entered upon lightly.

The mere fact of so much travelling is in itself calculated to upset the nerves of even the strongest and most virile player; but the fact is that a professional golfer cannot afford to give way to this weakness, so it becomes a desperate fight between determination on the one side and lassitude, caused by over-strain, on the other.

The nerves are deadened by this continual strain, and the player is apt to fall into a listless method of play, unless he fights against the feeling of weariness that attacks him. For a time he succeeds, but it is indeed fortunate that such tests of endurance do not occur week after week; a breakdown would be inevitable.

Of the games played outside the Championships, it is quite certain that tournaments are far greater

tests of nerve and endurance than purely exhibition matches. In the former you are playing against the field, and you are ignorant of what the other competitors are doing. All you know is that you must play your hardest if you wish to win.

In a match you are well aware of what your solitary opponent has accomplished against you, and although the struggle for supremacy may be a severe one, you know exactly where you are. Still, even in this way a time of more or less staleness must arrive, and I fear the great body of the public are too much inclined to think a man must be at the top of his form every time he plays. This he cannot expect to be, as every professional player has discovered.

To maintain anything approaching his best form, a golfer must of necessity live a clean, wholesome, and sober life. I do not advocate any special method of training, such as is the case upon the cinder path or cycle track. A man must live plainly, but well, and he must be careful of himself. If he uses up the reserve force, or abuses himself in any way, then he has cast his opportunities aside, and he drops immediately out of the game. There are no half-measures. You must do one of two things: Be careful of yourself in everything, or forsake the game altogether. A man who lives a careless or a vicious life can never succeed in golf, or hope to keep his nerves and his stamina.

The busiest time of a golfer's life, I suppose, is that just before and just after the decision of the Championships.

As the dates of the great contests approach, the public begin to wake up and recognise the possibilities of the great struggle. They want to see how the various men are playing, and so the aspirants for Championship honours are pitted one against the other. This continues right up to the battle for pride of position for the year.

Then, after the Championship has been fought for and won, comes another very busy time. The golf public are wishing to see the new hero with all his blushing honours thick upon him, so he travels to all parts of the country. If a Scotsman, then the Scottish clubs demand his services, while the English clubs are not satisfied unless he performs over their courses, and *vice versa*.

The spring is a busy time for the professional player, but during the autumn months there is an even greater demand for his services. Visitors are seeking recuperation by the seaside, and the clubs, in catering for their members, provide the best fare for them in seeking and securing the services of the best players of the day. August and September are the busiest of all, but after that golf slackens down, and the hard-worked player secures a much-needed rest,

while during the months of winter there are really no matches of any degree of importance.

It is a welcome respite from hard work, this winter vacation, and we (for I am speaking of my comrades as well as of myself) are only too pleased to be able to throw off the harness for a while, and let ourselves out of strict training, if I may so describe it. The winter makes very little difference to the ordinary everyday life of a player, but he is not wound up to such a pitch as is implied by having to keep his form for week after week.

This rest during the idle months of the year strengthens him for the arduous struggle of the next season, for the task of getting back into form does not occupy a great deal of time. Some men, differently constituted, no doubt, take longer than others, but in the majority of instances a fortnight is sufficient to furbish up your play.

About ten days is the period I allow myself for a general smartening-up process, but with one and all two or three weeks are amply sufficient for all practical purposes. As for a reaction during the playing season, that is not frequently experienced. The ordinary match or tournament will not bring it on. The strain in thirty-six holes is not alarming; but after a very severe match, or participation in the Championship, then it is that Nature may be inclined to assert herself, and you feel the effects of the ordeal.

The presence of a hostile crowd is also calculated to get upon your nerves, and naturally put you off your game, although I feel I must qualify my statement in this way. By a hostile crowd I do not mean the presence of a mob that is jeering or booing, but a crowd whose sympathies are quietly but solely with your opponent. Such a thing as this is not at all calculated to assist you on your way, although it is perfectly easy to understand that a local man will carry the good wishes of his own crowd.

Another thing is that very frequently, through thoughtlessness, a man may be put off his game by a supporter coming up and speaking to him. You cannot talk and play at the same time, and there is nothing more irritating to me than for anyone to come up and commence a conversation while I am engaged in the game.

To be successful a golfer must sink his individuality, and play the game in an automatic, but intelligent manner. You must have the greatest control over your nerves, you must not allow your attention to wander for a moment if you desire to emerge successfully from the ordeal. Harry Vardon is an excellent type of the "dour" player I have in my mind. He shows no emotion, and it is beyond dispute that this temperament has had a great deal to do with his success.

Physical ability to bear all kinds of good or bad fortune is a necessity for the successful golfer, but there are very few, I fear, who recognise fully what this physical strain amounts to during the whole course of a playing season.



## CHAPTER X.

### PROFESSIONAL REMUNERATION.

THAT the professional golfer's life is not exactly one long siesta upon a bed of roses I have attempted to show in the previous chapters, and in saying that I must plead it as an excuse for touching upon the subject of *£ s. d.* Like other men, the professor of golf must live, and although in dealing with the question of a sufficient remuneration there are many and complex interests to consider, I think it will be readily admitted that every man is worthy of his hire.

To anyone not conversant with the inner workings of the kingdom of golf the lot of the club professional no doubt appears to be an enviable one. In the sporting and the daily papers his name is to be noticed as forming one of the many competitors at the Championships, taking a part in tournaments, in matches, or in exhibition games; but nevertheless the remuneration of professionals, taken as a body, is scarcely calculated upon a sufficiently liberal scale.

When the boom in golf was beginning, I am willing to admit the professional had very little to complain of on the score of remuneration, whether in his club engagements or in other directions. Provided he was a good man, he practically found himself in a position to fix his own terms, and he could coin money rapidly in first-class company.

Unfortunately, this happy position of affairs did not last long, for the rapidity with which money could be made had its natural result, and recruits commenced to pour into the professional ranks. Attracted by the El Dorado, men forsook other trades in ever-increasing numbers, and at last the supply reached, and then exceeded, the demand.

These men were not always of the very best class, I should like it to be understood, but they were sufficiently expert in the game to secure and hold positions as professionals to the ordinary clubs. Discovering, as they thought, that money was to be made quickly, they decided that they had mistaken their vocation in life, and that golf would prove the royal road to riches.

After this it was only to be expected that matters, in a financial sense, did not run too smoothly. Competition told its usual tale, and at last the wages of the professionals were reduced.

In connection with these wages, the general reader must not accept as stern realities all the

fairy tales he may read about what is being paid to one man or the other. Were I so disposed, I could prove the truth of my assertion by the quotation of actual figures paid by clubs, but I will content myself by simply suggesting that, taking a general view of the case, the wages paid are far too low. I am not inclined to be at all extravagant in my ideas as to what means would be best calculated to meet the needs of the case, but I think it would only be reasonable if, so far as club engagements are concerned, no professionals were paid less than £1 per week, with, of course, liberty to add as much as possible to that sum by means of matches, tournaments, and so on.

As for this latter proposition, it is quite possible some club officials may have thought their professional was making too much money in this way, and therefore decided that his wages must be reduced. But if this were their idea, it was quite an erroneous one, as I shall explain fully a little later on. Where a professional is concerned, a club engagement, as I have said, is entered upon for a fixed weekly wage, and with the understanding that he shall be allowed to take part in various competitions. That arrangement may sound very well to the uninitiated, but the actual position, I regret to say, is this: That unless a professional player combines the manufacture of golfing requisites with

his art, he finds it quite impossible to make any great profit out of the game; indeed, he may make very little. Some, who are simply players, can make but a bare living wage even now, and as time goes on their earnings will become smaller and beautifully less, until they get very near the vanishing point.

What sum it is possible to make outside the standing wage is quite an unknown quantity. Many things may combine to upset a man's form, and a professional possesses very little chance of putting by for a rainy day, unless he is fortunate enough to be in the very first flight of players.

The duties of a professional are to supervise the links and see that they are kept up properly, and he must be on the spot when required to give lessons or play a round if necessary. Now I will ask this one simple question: is a sum of £1 per week too much to pay for this? I hardly think so.

## CHAPTER XI.

### PRIZE MONEY AND EXPENSES.

PRIZES cannot fall to the lot of all. In respect of tournaments, let us suppose the top prize amounts to £20. A professional, we will still suppose, plays for and wins it. But he is not that amount the richer in pocket, as he has had to pay his own expenses.

Nor are these expenses light; and should you be unfortunate enough to fail in winning a prize, as someone must do, you have expended your time and money to no purpose, and at the finish you are poorer by many pounds than when you left home.

Again, tournaments, it is almost unnecessary for me to point out, are not all-the-year-round events. They are held during the spring and autumn months, but the many weeks of summer and winter weather are almost entirely dead seasons.

I can only repeat that it is absolutely imperative that a professional must combine the business of a golf-club manufacturer, if he is ambitious enough

to desire to make anything approaching a moderate competency out of the game.

Here, again, professionals are really deserving of a little more consideration at the hands of the clubs. Some of the latter are displaying an inclination to let the bigger firms in to the exclusion of their own man, the business of clubmaker to the organisation being disposed of by means of tender, and the highest bidder in the usual course of events securing the appointment.

It is admitted that monopoly is bad in all things, whether in relation to golf or anything else, and I think the practice I have just described is scarcely the way to treat a professional as he deserves to be treated.

When he discovers he is not encouraged, a man becomes disheartened. That is one way of looking at the matter, but there is another, and it must not be forgotten that there is a great and growing field abroad open to the leading exponents of the game.

There is also another matter in which it is an open secret a professional is not treated as he might be. I refer to the subject of expenses—a subject that has proved a bone of contention for a considerable time past in various quarters. Let me take the Championship as an instance.

In a very few and rapidly decreasing number of cases the players who are representing their clubs



are paid their absolutely out-of-pocket expenses by their clubs. Yet the cream of the professional world is competing for the Blue Ribbon year by year, and a club is fortunate enough in itself if its professional is in the happy position of champion.

There are only three prizes set up for the Open Championship—the first, second, and third—really worth the winning in a purely monetary sense. Now contrast this fact with the actual number of professionals who make the annual journey and the money won, and the force of my reasoning, that each competitor might be paid his out-of-pocket expenses, must, I think, be admitted without question.

The actual cost to a professional in taking part in this Championship, no matter upon what course it may be played, cannot be placed at anything less than £10; for a competitor must, as a matter of necessity, secure comfortable quarters near the scene of operations, and the question of railway fare alone to a south of England professional, when he has to visit St. Andrews, or to a professional attached to a Scotch club, when it is played at Sandwich, is a by no means inconsiderable item.

In my humble opinion, every club should, as a matter of principle, defray the cost incurred by its professional. The occasion of the Championship may be looked upon in the light of a holiday, or



a reunion; but it is a very expensive jaunt just the same, and there is little doubt that many of those who participate in it cannot really afford to risk losing the amount of money I have mentioned as a necessary outlay.

As for the prize list itself, I cannot say that I feel entirely satisfied that it is large enough to be really representative of the Championship of the world. In 1900 the amount of the premier prize was raised to £50. That was a step in the right direction; it was the largest amount we had ever played for. But I am speaking on behalf of the whole class of professional players when I say that the first prize in the Open Championship might with advantage be made £100, and the remaining prizes calculated upon a *pro rata* scale.

There should be no difficulty experienced in so raising sufficient money that the prize list, as at present constituted, might be doubled in value. If, for instance, a prize committee were elected and were to take the matter in hand, issuing circulars to each of the golf clubs in the United Kingdom, in which a request could be made for a yearly donation of half a guinea for such a provision of prize money, the difficulty would be solved at once.

As far as I am able to judge there can be but one objection advanced to such a means being used for the securing of additional financial assistance.

This objection may be that the whole of the clubs — wealthy or otherwise — would be placed upon exactly the same grade as regards subscribing to a common object. A sum such as I suggested donated but once during the twelve months, however, would be scarcely felt by even the weakest. In view of such an objection, though, I might suggest an alternative plan, that is, that no fixed annual donation might be solicited. By following this method a wealthy club might donate as much as five guineas, or something of the kind, and the smaller clubs would be enabled to assist as far as the condition of their balances at the bank would allow.

Were the amount of prize money to be doubled and the expenses of the whole of the professional competitors to be paid, the game would be improved in every way. A man would then possess the right of asking for financial support from the club whose honour he represents, and the fact that he would lose nothing over the journey and time set apart for play would encourage the young and rising golfer to compete.

That the Championships are popular with the general public cannot be denied. The favourite course, judging by the attendance, is certainly St. Andrews, for in drawing power it stands an easy first. On the last day of the competition in 1900



SANDWICH. CROSSING THE SAHARA.



the spectators numbered over six thousand, a crowd that could not be secured at any other spot.

Sandwich, for instance, is too far removed from a big centre to draw an enormously big crowd ; but in golf, unlike any other kind of sport, we cannot look upon it from a "gate" point of view. Were we in a position to do so, this question of raising additional prize money might be settled without trouble once and for all.

## CHAPTER XII.

### TOURNAMENTS AND INVITATIONS.

COMING now to the question of tournaments, I regret that there is a great and a growing tendency to make them of a somewhat exclusive character. It is done in this way, that only a certain number of first-class professionals are invited to take part in the competition for the prizes set out upon the list.

I cannot say I am in favour of this method of procedure. Personally I should be inclined to favour the idea that all tournaments, no matter where they might be held, should be thrown open to all comers. By doing this two things would be accomplished.

First, a larger entry would be secured; and, secondly, the younger players, upon whom we shall need to depend in the future, would be provided with an opportunity of pitting themselves against older and more seasoned exponents of the game.

Encouragement of all branches is most to be desired, and I think a promising young professional

would be greatly assisted by these open competitions. He would be provided with an opportunity of watching the leaders and their play, and he would, as a natural consequence, benefit by the tuition and experience so gained.

In an open tournament with a large entry the amount of prize money might be affected, but not altogether to the detriment of those engaged. At the present time it is not usually the case that the full expenses are paid of the men who may be invited to take part in a competition, but their bare railway fare is refunded.

Should the entry be made an open one, no railway fares need be paid, but the amount gained in this way might be added to the prizes and their number might be increased.

As for the amount put up for a first prize in a tournament, a sum of £20 must be considered a very fair one, although in this respect the full value of the prize list must be dependent upon the status and the financial position of the promoting club. A large organisation will give a big first prize, but a smaller one may naturally not be in a position to offer more than a ten-pound note for the winning player.

In the latter case the entry would naturally be not of such a representative character, unless, of course, the local professional stood high in the golfing world. But such a thing as this cannot be helped. What



can't be cured must be endured, and I can only repeat that I am thoroughly in accord with those who consider that this class of game should be thrown open to one and all.

In respect of matches made between prominent players, the same to be decided upon a particular course, the promoting club offers a stated sum to cover all contingencies, and it only remains for the players concerned to accept or decline the terms offered, as the case may be. As for this sum it varies considerably. Men of the highest class are able to command practically their own price, but the second-raters must perforce take whatever may be offered them.

Years ago, before the time of the boom, tournaments were red-letter days in the golfer's career, to be thought of and talked about for a very long time both before and after the event. At the present day the case is vastly different. The prize money is as great as at any time during the history of golf. In isolated instances it is perhaps even better, but the fact still remains, and it cannot be refuted, that the sums offered, and the money to be gained by the professional player, are hardly good enough, not large enough, when we take into consideration the skill displayed by the men who are playing for these prizes.

The professional footballer or cricketer, we will

suppose, serves his club or county faithfully and well. He plays his best game, and he does all he can to ensure the victory of his side. He gains his reward after a certain number of years by the bestowal of a benefit, and provided he insures against contingencies, or is well favoured by the weather, he may secure anything from £500 to over £2,000. Even an amateur cricketer has had a benefit given him before now, but what about the professional golfer? How does he fare?

He, unfortunately, has nothing in the way of a benefit to look forward to; he is not so assured of a moderate competency for his declining years, when the spring has departed from his muscles, his hand has lost some of its cunning, and his eye its keenness. All he can do is to make as much money as he is capable of doing, and—this is an important point—the only chance he possesses of its being anything appreciative is for him to reach the first flight of players and succeed in remaining among them.

Nor must the fact be overlooked that the class of professionals who are now playing are considerably in advance of those who were engaged in the game before golf jumped into public favour.

The golf professional of to-day must be a man of intelligence, and one who is possessed of unexceptional references. Unless this is the case he finds it impossible to secure a post, and a lapse

from the strict path of duty means that he immediately drops out of club engagements altogether, with the result generally that golf knows him no more. He has had his chance and has lost it; he is required no longer.

Under these circumstances I think we—for I am speaking now on behalf of the whole of my comrades—may ask that we be sufficiently rewarded. Professional tournaments will continue to attract a crowd and to remain the most popular item upon a season's programme. This being taken as granted, for it is the absolute truth, why should not the performers be suitably paid?

Rewarded they must be, provided it is desired to maintain the game in its present high position. The danger attendant upon small remuneration is that our best professionals will decide to migrate to other countries, and their absence from golf in our own land would mean a rapid falling away, both in the class of players and the standard of the game.

America is prepared to pay a very big price in order to secure the services of the very best men (I am speaking from personal knowledge as I write), and there the danger lies. Unless these men are encouraged to remain in their native land, I fear they will be inclined to nibble at the bait which is dangled before them by the clubs across the water.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### COUNTY GOLF AND CLUB GAMES.

COUNTY golf, I regret to say, appears only too likely to die a more or less natural death, though why there should be such a want of interest in it I quite fail to see. Many of those with whom I have talked the matter over have expressed an opinion that the time is not yet ripe, but personally I cannot agree with them. There is no time like the present; and with the widespread interest in the game displayed throughout the whole of the country, it is more than strange to me that county games should have been allowed almost entirely to lapse, and the pastime to languish simply because of neglect to make the best use of opportunities for their development.

My firm belief is that, provided a few enthusiastic spirits could be induced to move in the matter, county golf would eventually rank only second to cricket and football; and the benefit such a progressive step would confer upon the all-round game, as

distinguished from that of the individual, would be great and far-reaching in its effect.

The idea of county golf would be that central associations should be formed in each county, to which it would be necessary that each club should become affiliated; this accomplished, a series of inter-club matches might be played, and once the best men from each club became known, the county team might be formed without further delay, and a "round" of matches could be played. The whole of the kingdom might be split up into groups, the champion of the one to play the champion of the other, until the whole were reduced to the pair who would have to contest the final.

The Rugby Football County Championship and its method of working might serve as a guide to the procedure; and could this idea be once fairly considered, I imagine there would be very little fear concerning the ultimate success of the scheme.

In many ways this system of county golf would tend to elevate the class of game. The primary aim of each county would be to become champions of their particular group, but the fact must not be overlooked that club golf would be assisted in an equally efficient manner.

The series of preliminary games it would be necessary to decide before the best players could be selected would afford the members of even the

smallest and poorest club a chance. If there happened to be any latent talent the competition would tend to bring it to the front, while a system of playing home and home matches would influence the game all round.

To perform upon different courses is an education for any man. He is brought under variable conditions, and the difficulties to be overcome are calculated to do him a great amount of good. He learns what becomes necessary in order to adapt his play to circumstances, and a strange course, as experience is gained, rapidly loses its terrors for the novice.

Quite as important, too, is the fact that he is meeting probably better and more experienced players than himself. He watches their play, observes how they extricate themselves from difficult positions, and, in attempting to imitate them, gains both in power and the knowledge of how to best apply it.

By these series of inter-club matches men would also be encouraged to play with a definite aim or purpose in view. It would tend to weld the best and poorest golfers together, and encourage the only moderate performer to go on with his practice, in the confident hope that at a no very distant date he will be capable of holding his own in practically any company.



When the time of the County Championship proper arrived for decision, a combined team of amateurs and professionals might readily be played. The respective numerical strengths of the sides would naturally depend upon the number of clubs included within the confines of the county, but even a team of three amateurs and a similar number of professionals would be sufficient.

This fact of a combined team being played would also strengthen the positions of both departments of the game; while the effort to attain the championship of a county would be an honour calculated to bring out the strongest and finest points of all those engaged.

Then, after the County Championship, why not international games, to be contested by combined teams of amateurs and professionals drawn from England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland? We have seen what the football internationals under both codes have done for that particular branch of sport. International golf has been tried at Hoylake, but with purely amateur teams. Why should not a composite side be successful?

Many times has this idea been mooted, but still little has been done to advance it to any extent. Yet the fact remains that with selected internationalists, amateur and professional, men would be brought out of their shells, for many a player,



not ambitious enough to go in seriously for a Championship, amateur or open, would be inclined to accept his chance of gaining an international cap, badge, or medal.

Such a series of Championships as I have attempted to enumerate would tend to encourage the love of the game amongst the masses, and in the future we need not fear meeting the best teams from America, Australia, or South Africa. There are practically endless possibilities in this idea. As the game advances in the countries across the seas, so will the opportunities for the meetings of teams increase. We have rifle teams from Canada and the States; we would equally welcome the idea of a competition with a team of golfers.

I should like to add just a few brief words about purely club golf. The introduction of Colonel Bogey quite revolutionised the game as played in club circles, but it might be better were more inter-club matches to be played. Were this done, greater *esprit de corps* would be engendered, the spirit of emulation would be aroused, and additional interest would attach itself to the doings of the respective clubs. This being so, I fancy the latter organisations would foster the idea were it once placed fairly before them for consideration.

A big professional tournament is at present the most certain method of attracting notice and popu-

larity to a club, new or old. But this scheme of tournaments is faced by one great drawback, and that is the question of expense. Only the wealthiest clubs can afford to run a big tournament, but inter-club competitions are within the compass of one and all, even of the weakest.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### GENERAL HINTS ON LEARNING THE GAME.

WE are told that the poet is born, not made ; and in the matter of golf I am inclined to think this saying may be very well paraphrased, for it is beyond possibility of contradiction that a player who is able to aspire successfully to the gaining of Championship honours or performances of first-class merit must possess a natural aptitude for the game. The fact of my expressing this opinion, however, must not be taken as a discouraging factor. With plenty of practice, good tuition, and a capacity for taking pains, with a faculty of supporting initial disappointments, any man, young or even middle-aged, may learn how a good game is to be played.

If he is naturally an adept at picking up the finer points, so much the more in his favour ; but he should never be cast down over an exceedingly moderate or even a poor start. The best of us have had to learn ; if one can succeed, why not

another? Rome was not built in a day. There is no royal road to golf, and the finished player cannot be made immediately he takes a club in his hand.

Before commencing to offer a few hints, I may be allowed to make one very necessary explanation; it is, that I consider it impossible for any man to learn any game, and especially golf, purely from a text-book. It is possible to reiterate instructions and lay them down in black and white, and the learner may accustom himself to the theory of the game, but the practical idea must be learnt upon the links.

Under the circumstances I shall not attempt here to enter into the points of the game in anything approaching an exhaustive manner. I shall attempt to show briefly how the game should be learnt, and how I should proceed were I teaching a pupil, but simply in a general sense, as I shall deal with the art of golf in a more technical way a little later on.

Methods must necessarily vary with the style and aptitude possessed by the learner. That is where the value of the practical side makes itself felt, and, also, it is where the average text-book is in error in the majority of instances. It is useless, this attempting to teach golf upon one set rule. The teaching must, as I have already remarked, vary, for what one man would find extremely easy

of accomplishment another might find to be exactly the opposite.

And now for what I have to suggest as hints for golfers, young and old.

The provision of a set of clubs is, of course, the first thing necessary. Economy must not be studied to too great an extent in this respect, but I think for the purpose of a beginner at the game half a dozen clubs will be found amply sufficient for the purpose we have in view. This set should consist of a driver, brassie, cleek, iron, mashie, and putter.

Here we have all that is necessary at the start. I am fully aware that there are players who pin their faith upon a very much greater variety; but, in my opinion, the half-dozen clubs I have enumerated are all a learner or an ordinary player would be likely to require—all that are really necessary.

Now for a system of tuition.

As I have pointed out, there are no two men who possess an exact similarity of style. Hence the necessity for an instructor to determine what method of play should be employed. He must "size" his man up—if I may be allowed to so express myself. Then, and not before then, can he see how it would be best for him to proceed.

The greatest mistake that can be made is to attempt a rule-of-thumb means of imparting a knowledge of golf. The art of teaching lies in the

way a good style is gradually forced upon a learner. The latter's own method must be subordinated, and yet made use of, for the instructor must see that the learner is not cramped or rendered stiff by the means used toward the end. In short, one certain style does not suit two different men. That is where practice, and not theory alone, is discovered to be the most important factor in the working for ultimate success.

But, supposing myself to be upon the links, I should, after watching a pupil make, or attempt to make, a few strokes of various kinds, be able to form some slight idea concerning his capabilities.

This accomplished, I should take him in hand, and, as a commencement, proceed to teach him how to drive. Practice at this would go on for half an hour or so at a time, and in the course of a few lessons a man should be able to acquire the rudiments of the stroke, how and how not to do it, and after that a careful observance of the rules he would have heard laid down should be all that was necessary, with, of course, plenty of practice.

After a man had rendered himself fairly familiar with the use of the driver, I should proceed with my tuition in respect of the iron clubs, the cleek, the iron, and the mashie. Here again, owing to a diversity of styles, we should find necessary a blending of the best with what was most suitable for the particular individual.

The rapidity with which a learner "picks up" golf depends largely upon himself, although I admit my experience has shown me that a good athlete has everything in his favour, taking one thing with another.

He generally takes more or less naturally to golf, and a man, for instance, who has played cricket or fives, or any similar game where muscles must work in conjunction with the brain, as a general rule picks up the rudiments of the game far more rapidly than a man who has occupied himself with sedentary pursuits alone. The one readily sees through a thing after his tutor has gone to the pains of explaining it to him, while the other finds a difficulty in accustoming himself to his very different environments.

I should like to repeat my warning to the intending aspirant to golf honours against the erroneous idea that, armed with a text-book and the necessary clubs, he is quite capable of teaching himself how the game is best to be played.

I feel I cannot protest too strongly against such a thing as this being attempted, for not only is the idea an altogether wrong one, but more than that, it is a very dangerous one. We will suppose, just for the mere sake of argument, that you have learnt the lessons laid out before you between the covers of your pocket volume, and that you go out to conquer or to die.



Insensibly, perhaps, but none the less surely, you drift into habits and mannerisms which you will find it impossible to shake off. They will cling to you as closely as Sinbad's old man of the sea. The majority of these habits, too, will be bad ones; it will be impossible to entirely eradicate them, and the result will be that before you have fairly launched yourself upon the pursuit of the game you will have practically ruined your chances of becoming proficient.

This is the point that I desire to drive home as forcibly as I lay within my power. The idea of self-tuition is an altogether impossible one, and in order to learn the game thoroughly the services of a competent instructor must be secured and his advice literally followed out to the letter.

After bad habits have been acquired, the trail of the serpent is over the whole of the play, and the task of the tutor is rendered trebly difficult. He is not faced by one desperately bad stroke or mistaken knack of doing a thing; the faults now are many, their name is legion, and all the tutor can fairly hope to do in the long run is to modify them and blend them with the real thing as far as he is able.

The instructor may try and try; he may approach his task from various standpoints, but if a man has once fallen into a bad style, the best the tutor can fairly hope to do is, as I have already said, to modify it to some extent. Even then, should he

apparently succeed, it is apt to crop up when least expected, so my decided advice to a beginner is, Don't attempt to teach yourself—such a thing is an impossibility—but go to a competent instructor and secure a series of lessons. There is no great and ready road to excellence in golf, but some roads are easier than others.

Coming back to the subject of actual instruction. After a fair amount of proficiency has been acquired in the use of the cleek, iron, and mashie, we have the difficulty of the putting to surmount. And here I may say at once it is an absolute impossibility to teach a man how to putt.

Even many of the leading professionals are weak in this department of the game. Do you think they would not improve themselves in this particular stroke were such a thing within the range of possibility? Certainly they would. The fact is, that in putting, more than in aught else, a very special aptitude is necessary. A good eye and a faculty for gauging distances correctly is a great help, indeed, quite a necessity, as also is judgment with regard to the requisite power to put behind the ball. Unfortunately, these are things that cannot be taught, they must come naturally, or not at all.

All that is possible for the instructor to do is to discover what kind of a putting style his pupil is

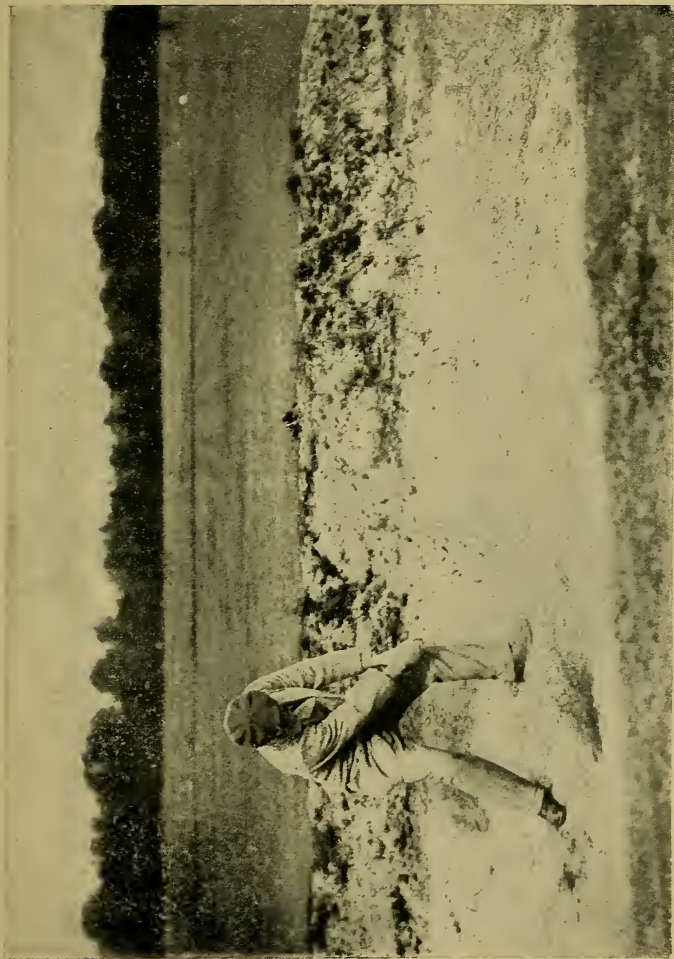
possessed of, offer him useful hints, and his ultimate measure of success is then solely in his own hands.

It is easy to tell a pupil how he must needs hold his clubs in driving or playing an iron shot, but in putting there is hardly such a necessity. The diversity of styles accounts for this, and in this particular kind of stroke a man must be content to rely upon his own adaptability alone.

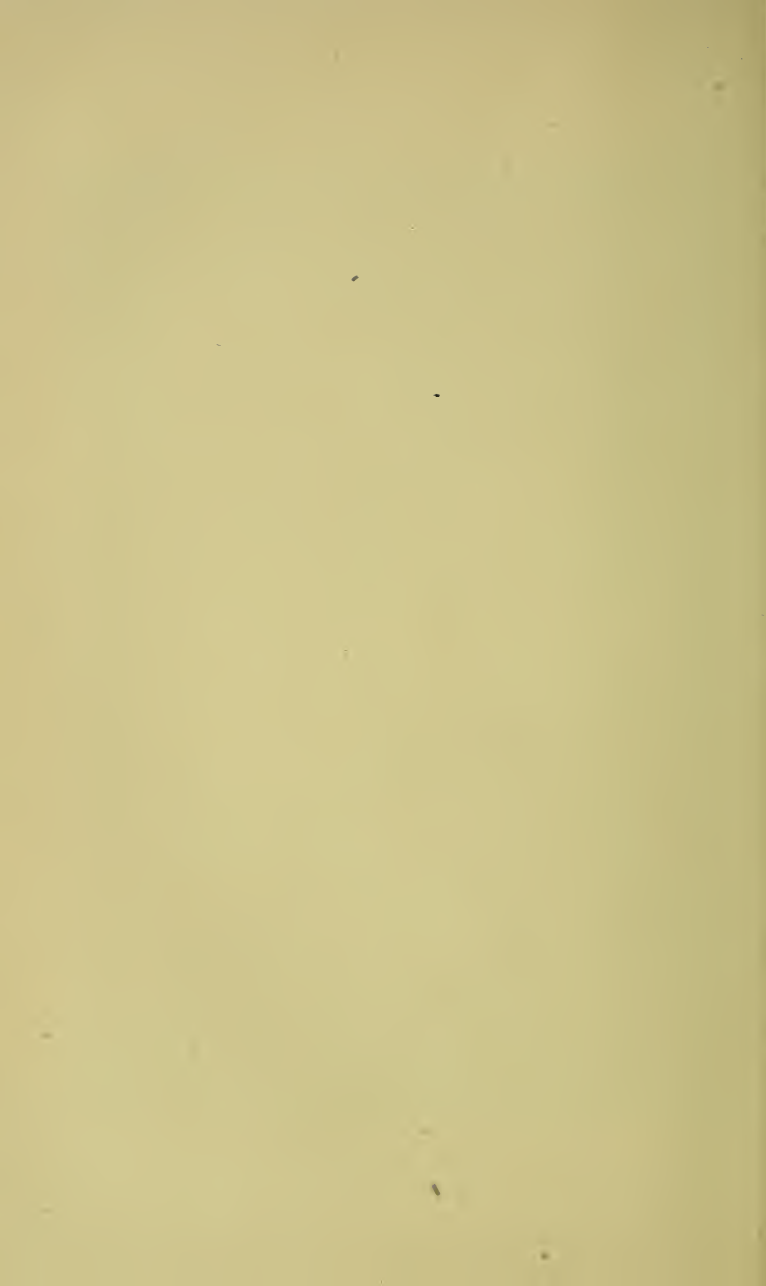
In teaching the game right through, what an instructor has to do is this: he must discover his man's particular kind of style, and that done, he must develop it or graft a better one upon it. As for teaching how the more difficult shots are to be played, well, that is a matter that must of necessity be left to the purely practical side of instruction.

A man may play a round, and no matter whether it be the result of good luck or good judgment, he may not find himself in many difficulties. If he does find himself in an awkward predicament he must use his brain, think the situation over, and get out of it in the best manner he is capable of. Conditions vary so much that it is impossible to say what must be done; strokes must be played to suit the case, for accidents will happen to the best of us.

Probably the most difficult shot that would fall to the lot of any player would be that rendered necessary by his getting into a hazard, or finding it necessary to recover from the result of a bad



BUNKERED. AFTER HAVING JUST STRUCK BALL.



stroke. How to accomplish it, as can be readily understood, may be shown in actual practice upon the links, but it cannot be explained in bare black and white. All that can be done is to advise the pupil as he is playing, and to allow him to practise getting into position again, and so prepare himself for anything he is likely to encounter when playing entirely unsupported and with nothing but his own knowledge to rely upon.

A great deal has been written and said in the various text-books concerning the position a man must stand in when he is playing a stroke. Diagrams have been pressed into service to show what should be attempted, and so on.

But the great diversity of opinion is a very curious feature of this particular piece of advice. Some golfers, leading amateurs and professionals alike, will decide that they must, and do, play off the right foot, and others, who stand equally as high in reputation, play off the left.

The fundamental idea in this dissimilarity of style is the same, although in this instance again it would be a matter of extreme difficulty to lay down any fixity of ruling that would bear directly upon it.

Personally speaking, I play off the right foot, and have always done so. Why this should be the case I cannot say; all I know is that it came quite naturally for me to do so.



Mr. Horace Hutchinson, on the other hand, declares that the correct way is to play off the left leg, although I can say with perfect safety that nearly every first-class professional golfer plays more or less off the right foot. This is, however, only a question of style and the effect of it upon a man's play.

But there is the question of weather to be considered in this matter of the position taken up when actually playing. Rough weather naturally affects some golfers to a far greater degree than it does others, and in my own opinion, if you play off the right foot, you secure an advantage. You apparently have a greater amount of command over the ball, but why this should be the case I am unable to say. Possibly it may be that you strike the ball in a different way, although I think the secret is that in playing from the right foot you secure a far greater amount of leverage, which gives additional power to the stroke. The meaning of this could well be illustrated in actual play, but it is difficult to otherwise convey it.

As against the left-leg theory, the case of Mr. John Ball might be taken as a powerful argument. Mr. Ball is one of the finest exponents of the game, but he plays off the right. He is a grand golfer when the weather is at its roughest; and the same may be said of Mr. H. H. Hilton, who also is inclined to play off the right leg.



Mr. Ball and Mr. Hilton do not play in the same style; but for the purpose of illustrating what I mean, we will suppose they are both handling the club in a very high wind—a fair test of the powers of anyone.

Mr. Ball, as he makes his stroke, appears to play across the current of the wind, and Mr. Hilton in a manner calculated to secure any assistance possible from the breeze that may be blowing at the time. That is the most simple way by which I am enabled to describe their respective styles, unless I descend to the use of technicalities, and I have no intention of doing that in the course of this chapter.

The nicer points of the strokes, however, have never been looked at from a purely professional point of view, and although the finished player *may* obtain a longer carry (I say “may” advisedly) for his ball by playing off the left leg, I hold that this is more than counterbalanced by the additional command over the ball secured by playing off the right foot.

By the use of the word “carry” in the previous paragraph I need hardly explain that I am referring to the distance covered through the air before the ball touches the ground.

This effect cannot be gained by intentionally imparting any bias or spin to the ball by the action of striking it. Upon the billiard table a skilful player

is able to deflect the course of the cue ball by the side or bias he imparts in playing it. This cannot be done in golf, for the smallest degree of "cut" imparted from the head of the club tends to stop its proper progress.

If a ball turns and twists in a reverse direction while describing a curve through the air, it has not been truly hit. But in choosing the lesser of two evils, a pulled ball is to be preferred to a sliced one, owing to the greater amount of run imparted to it.

Still, it is not advisable, neither do I look upon it as being golf in the truest sense of the word, for the knack of pulling or slicing to be cultivated, as I am afraid it is by a great many players. No compromise should be made with a fault.



FULL DRIVE, FINISH OF SWING, FRONT VIEW.



## CHAPTER XV.

### THE MOST COMMON FAULT

I SUPPOSE the act of topping his drive is by far the commonest fault with an inexperienced player. Many causes tend to make this mistake of more frequent occurrence than any other blunder witnessed upon the course, but I think the primary cause, in the majority of instances, is the involuntary action of straightening the knees when making the swing before the actual stroke is played.

A golfer should guard against playing with his legs perfectly straight and as rigid as a bar of steel. On the contrary, the knees should be bent, the head kept at the same level throughout the playing of the stroke, and the swing must come from the hips alone, and not below that point. Freedom of action must be carefully cultivated, and the feet must not be allowed to alter their position. If these instructions are not carried out to the strict letter, it is more than possible that the ball may fly anywhere except in the intended direction. Too much attention cannot be paid to these matters of detail, for it is on small

but important things that the whole fabric of success is by degrees built up.

When a ball is sliced it will be generally found that the fault lies in the manner in which the arms are used, their being pulled in toward the body, for instance. These slices are generally effected from the heel of the club head, but it is a fact that they may be played equally as well (or badly) from the exact centre. It is solely the fault of the use of the arms, for the club should in every instance be allowed to follow the stroke through straight in the intended line of flight.

If the club happens to be deflected out of its correct line, the drive will be found to suffer, and the ball itself will trend to the right or to the left, as the case may be.

The right hand is naturally the stronger of the two—much more powerful in the average man than the left—and the learner is just as naturally prone to use it. But in the game of golf he must keep in front of him at all times the fact that the left hand should fill the position of guide, and it must have the predominating influence over the stroke.

That this is rather unnatural I am perfectly willing to admit. Its being unnatural is the basis of its great difficulty, but it is a difficulty that must needs be grappled with and overcome by any man who desires to play the game as it should be played.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### THE MOST USEFUL STROKES AND FINISHING TOUCHES.

**S**PEAKING now of the most useful strokes a man can make himself proficient in, I think the best and most paying of all is the approach shot. A player of the game will readily understand what I mean by this, but for the benefit of the inquirer or young beginner I may point out that an approach shot proper means, as it is generally understood, the playing of a stroke over any distance up to a hundred yards.

I am quite aware that an approach shot is the most difficult of any to play properly, but when properly mastered a man will find its great utility and value immediately. The stroke is a difficult one, from the fact that it is, or should be, played solely from the wrists. There is not a semblance of body swing about it; it is wrist work, and that alone, from which success is attained.

Every atom of the work in a stroke such as I am



now describing comes from the wrists—I am now speaking in a broad sense—and those players who are possessed of naturally flexible, yet strong, wrists hold a great advantage. But others should not be discouraged by any inability to do all that is required at their initial appearances and attempts. The art of playing any particular stroke cannot be learnt without the expenditure of time and trouble. It is continual brainy practice, bearing the advice of the tutor in mind, that has made our foremost players what they are at present.

The most popular club, I think, is admitted to be the mashie. Up to the time of its “arrival,” as they say in America, the niblick, with its short, heavy squat head, was used for the greater portion of the rougher work encountered while playing a round. But now it has, to a great extent, gone out of vogue, although on some courses you may still discover players who continue to include it amongst their *impedimenta*.

Still, it is only during recent years that the mashie has been used as a club with which approach shots can best be played. Formerly the golfer, amateur or professional, in playing a shot of this description invariably used an iron; now the mashie has been found to be better adapted for the purpose, with its short, deep blade, than the long, narrow blade of the iron.



TOP OF SWING, FULL MASHIE STROKE.



It would be quite an easy matter to argue out the why and the wherefore of this favour being accorded it at considerable length, were I so disposed, but I think it will be amply sufficient to say that in the mashie the weight is better distributed and balanced; hence, when it is once used, like a famous toilet preparation, we "use no other"—for this particular kind of stroke, at all events.

Supposing now that the learner has accomplished one portion of his self-imposed task, and has become fairly proficient in the use of some of the clubs, he must not rest content with the degree of excellence to which he has attained, for the finer, more delicate, and finishing touches of the game have yet to be learnt.

More than a passing acquaintance must be gained with what I will term the intermediate clubs—clubs that are brought into very frequent use when *finesse* and skill are required to assist the player in the more delicate parts of the pastime. Additional clubs to those I first named may not be absolutely necessary to the ordinary player, to the man who is quite content to play a moderately good game, but I would certainly recommend their being used as the player's game improves, for a golfer cannot know too much about his own particular sport.

These additional clubs fill the gaps that have been left in the endeavours to acquire a full capacity to

play the game. They are a driving mashie and a mashie iron, possessing the same style of blade as would be found upon an approach mashie, but not having so great a lofting power, owing to the shape of the blade.

These clubs, though, I should like to mention, possess the same advantages over the iron for long shots as the approach mashie has over the iron for the approach shot alone. They are better balanced clubs, the weight is concentrated in a more favourable position, and it is in these points, small, but all-important, that their advantages lie. Their possibilities are great when handled properly, and any young player who desires to rise superior to the general standard cannot take too much pains over them.

I fear a casual reader may possibly think, from a perusal of the foregoing, that most of my hints have been devoted to the young man alone, but they are meant for all who are inexperienced, irrespective of age.

I may assure my readers that there is no reason why any man, even after the first blush of his youth has passed, may not become in time a good golfer. The Championships, of course, are not likely to be within his compass, but the same may be practically said all round, for they can only fall to a few of the very best performers; but given good health, good eyesight, and a determination to see the matter

through, there is no reason at all why the average man should not be capable of holding his own with his club friends.

When a man has reached, I will say, thirty-five or forty years of age, his inclination is in the direction of the steady game, a style of game at which I feel confident he may do well. He will not be inclined to strive after effect or to "play to the gallery," as not infrequently happens with the younger generation of golfers.

The tortoise, it will be recollected, succeeded in defeating the hare. "Slow and sure" is another crusted, but apposite saying, and personally I am by no means certain that the steady, careful game is not after all the most sensible one.

There can be no denying the fact that the one thing necessary in the game is steadiness and stamina combined. There is, of course, an advantage in learning the game when young, but yet there is no reason to despair of getting well up in the lists even if a man has found it impossible to handle the clubs until he has reached the late thirties.

In proof of my statement in this respect I may instance Mr. C. Hutchings, of Hoylake, as an example. Mr. Hutchings did not commence playing golf until, comparatively speaking, late in his life, but after this brilliant example who will be found bold enough



to say that to learn late in life is an impossibility? Mr. Hutchings at the age of fifty-three is not only capable of holding his own in excellent company, but has actually become the winner of the amateur championship, and if one man is able to do this, why not another?

A golfer who has taken up the pastime somewhat late is generally safe and sure, if not exactly brilliant in his methods of play. He wins his matches by the mistakes made by his opponents, and provided he devotes his attention to the cultivation of the steady game, he should do well.

An oldster learns quite as readily as the youngster, and in the majority of instances proves himself to be a far more tractable pupil. The young man is apt to break out into open rebellion over the tedium and monotony of the slow game, safe though it may be, and, as a consequence, attempts to run before he is really capable of walking without assistance.

But his senior is made of more solid material; he is quite content to plod along with the Anglo-Saxon determination that has pulled us out of so many tight corners in the past, and will do so again in the future. So, to my older readers, this is my advice: Don't despair and think it an impossibility for you to be capable of playing a good game, even should your muscles have lost some of the pliancy of youth. A good instructor, and a due observance of his





ORDINARY MASHIE STROKE, AFTER HAVING JUST STRUCK BALL.



rulings, are all that is necessary, and in a twelve-month, provided a man displays the slightest aptitude for the game, he should have advanced far enough to be capable of holding his own in good company.

While engaged upon these hints, a few remarks upon the clubs used in the game may not be entirely out of place. At once I should like to make it entirely clear to the intending player that he need not fear the pastime would be at all likely to develop into a costly pursuit, in consequence of frequent smashes and accidents sustained during the term of probation. This is far from being the actual case; the comic papers notwithstanding, breakages are wonderfully few in number.

There are, of course, times when the playing of a stroke may lead up to the involuntary departure of the head from the shaft of a club, but such an accident as this only happens on very rare occasions. The materials used in the manufacture of clubs have improved vastly since the game has come into real prominence, the clubs themselves have been improved with the rise of the pastime, and there are now, despite the increased number of players, far fewer smashes than was formerly the case.

Another noticeable feature in the manufacture of clubs is the tendency displayed by the various makers to form the heads much shorter than was the case even ten years ago. During this time

experiments have been made, experience has been gained, and it has been at length discovered that the striking power can be concentrated. The sequel of this additional knowledge has been the making of various improvements, such as this shortening; indeed, the tendency has been to make the whole of the club lighter and not of so great a length, either in the head or in the shaft.

In this respect, though, it is important to note that there is not really any fixed pattern, for players with different styles may favour various types of clubs. A tall and a short man, again, will scarcely find the same length of shaft suit both, but although the tendency of the day is to shorten the shaft and to make it lighter and stiffer, finality of design has yet to be reached.

One player may feel disposed to favour something out of the usual pattern, but such a thing as this will always occur in every branch of sport, and finally the club manufacturer will discover that it is impossible for him to improve upon his productions.

So, with but one word of advice, I bring my hints to a close, trusting they may encourage more than a few to follow up the game in the manner it deserves. This advice is—purchase the best goods of a good maker; it is a method that repays a thousandfold the slight additional expense incurred.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### GOLF FOR LADIES.

NOT so many years ago golf as a game was but a dead letter as far as ladies were concerned. Now, however, the case is vastly different, for a big boom occurred about six years ago, and since that date ladies' clubs and sections have sprung into existence throughout the whole of the kingdom.

Going as far back as some twenty-two years, if my memory serves me aright, there was a ladies' club in existence at Westward Ho, although, no doubt, the course over which they played in those days would provoke a smile were it to be seen now.

It was in reality a series of putting holes, just these and nothing more, and with not the slightest inducement held out for the playing of anything approaching a violent game. Under these circumstances it is not surprising to learn that interest in the pastime languished and declined, the members did not follow the idea up with any degree of zest, and at length the club died a natural death. But

it has risen again, phoenix-like, and in 1900 the Ladies' Championship of the world was decided on the Westward Ho links.

It is a difficult matter to assign any particular reason for this sudden accession of interest. Of course, the gentler sex has become more and more athletic year by year, and the bread-and-butter miss so dear to the average novelist of the last generation has passed away, probably for ever. But I fancy the real reason of the ladies taking up the game with so much keenness must be attributed to the fact that their husbands and brothers were playing day by day, and naturally they did not wish to be left completely out in the cold.

In this decided favouritism for golf the ladies, I think, have displayed excellent judgment. It is not exercise of a too violent description, it is far superior to cycling, and it is not an expensive recreation.

While in the act of playing every muscle of the body is brought into use, and should be under control, and if fatigue is felt, what is easier than to rest? The pedestrian exercise involved in following the ball from hole to hole is calculated to improve the general stamina of the person engaged, so that golf works for the good of the player in every way.

That there are grievances attaching to the game as played by ladies may be taken for granted; never

yet has anything been invented or suggested that will suit one and all. Ladies' courses are usually shorter and do not present so many difficulties as a course laid down for the use of men. Here possibly is a more or less real grievance. I have frequently heard lady players complain that their links partook too much of the toy variety.

In this respect the general complaint is that the extent of the course is far too short. It cannot be denied that there is some little justification for this, though after all, a woman is not generally physically capable of playing over such a long and tiring course as is laid out for the use of men.

But despite the differences in strength and stamina, I would certainly suggest that the courses set apart for the use of ladies might with advantage be made longer, while the hazards to be overcome might be rendered of a more difficult character. The aim of the designer of the alterations I have suggested must be to strike the happy medium in respect of the severity of the tests upon the course; but as the Ladies' Championship is decided over a course that has been laid out for men, it is manifestly unfair to any competitor to be asked to come off a short course and be set such a big task as playing in the principal event of the year upon a long one.

Ladies are considerably handicapped in this way, and although I would not advocate the making of



their courses too difficult, I would endeavour whenever possible to secure a course of 18 holes. I say "whenever possible" advisedly, for in some cases ground sufficient in extent could not be secured, and it would be far better to lay out a good round of 9 holes than a poor, or even moderate one, of 18. Still, the latter should be tried for, and I will attempt to prove why this endeavour should be made.

It is a very real fact that the best women golfers are those who have learnt to play the game upon a man's course. They are freer in their style, more at their ease, and there is a noticeable absence of anything cramped in their play, a disadvantage that would probably have arisen had they learnt solely upon a smaller and more confined area. My argument is that a freer style would be secured were the links more nearly to approach the full size, and this means that the class of game would likewise be advanced.

As far as the actual play is concerned, there are a few things upon which a woman must needs be cautioned. It is a great and glorious pastime, but to get the fullest degree of enjoyment out of it a lady player must exercise care in the selection of her clubs, and see that she does not overburden herself in the matter of weight.

This, curious to relate, is just where a woman, as

a rule, is most prone to make a mistake. She should never attempt to play with a too heavy driver or other club. She lacks sufficient physical power to properly wield it, and instead of its being the woman that swings the club, it is the club that swings the woman. No doubt the idea of every player who makes this mistake is that the additional weight is a great advantage in getting a distance, but this, I would point out, is quite an erroneous idea, and one calculated to work considerable harm in every case, but especially so where a woman is concerned. When swinging a heavy club a considerable expenditure of physical force is rendered necessary, the result being that instead of being able to play freely and at her ease, she evolves an ugly and a laboured style, and the damage done irreparably it is impossible to surmise. The task of controlling her club is too great, and once perfect control is lost, the prospect of success is gone.

A golfer must feel that he or she is complete master of the club throughout the playing of the whole of every stroke, or the ball goes off at a tangent, anywhere except in the right direction.

Putting, however, is invariably the strongest point in the play of any lady golfer. In this they excel, and once upon the green they are capable of holding their own against all comers, no matter who they may be; the reason is, I suppose, that every woman

is possessed of a natural delicacy of touch. This delicacy is absolutely necessary when you are upon the green, or near the edge of the hole, so a lady player is in the proud position of being able, in one thing at least, to score over the majority of her male competitors.

The weakest point of a woman's game, on the other hand, is generally in driving. Here it is that wrist play comes into operation, and the absence of this power in ladies militates against full and complete success. The stronger the wrist the longer the "carry" it is possible to get upon the ball; so with stronger wrists and forearms it is not at all a matter for surprise that men should prove themselves capable of driving a longer ball than their sisters or wives.

Another fault to be guarded against, in the majority of instances, is the very decided tendency for a woman to overswing. They are far too apt to think that a long swing is an absolute necessity to secure a long drive. But here again they are wrong, for in so playing a stroke they simply, by excess of effort, defeat their object. As a matter of fact a short, concentrated swing is all that is required in order to apply the fullest possible power to the greatest advantage.

The absence of sufficient wrist power is also noticeable in the playing of the iron and inter-

mediate strokes, so that a woman, in order to make the best use of the power she possesses, cannot afford to throw any chances aside, and must be careful in watching that she does not unwittingly allow herself to develop any bad points, always difficult to tone down or remove successfully.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### WHAT IS REQUIRED IN LADIES' GOLF.

**G**REATER muscular development is required in golf than in tennis or racquets, as far as the forearm is concerned, but it is beyond question that practice at these games develops the necessary muscles in a greater or a smaller degree, according to the extent to which they are played. A good tennis player, moreover, as a rule makes a good golfer. In support of this theory I may mention the name of Miss Lottie Dodd. This lady's connection with tennis is too well known to require more than a bare mention by me. All I need say is that she is also a very good golfer indeed.

Ladies, however, I fear are not always absolutely obedient to the dictates of the tutor. They have probably spent more or less time upon the links watching other players, and so have formed opinions of their own as to how this or that particular stroke should be played. Then, generally speaking, the

idea of a novice is altogether wrong, and it becomes necessary to explain it away. This is always a difficult task for an instructor, but it has to be done, and once this feat is accomplished, the pupil becomes terribly keen upon improving her game by the regulation methods.

Once a lady can be induced to think out what will be the results of a certain method of playing a stroke, it is quite certain she is more open to conviction than a man, and she should improve quite as rapidly in her play. There are, of course, those who would never learn, both ladies and men, but a capable lady need never despair of being able to play a fair game after a twelvemonth of good instruction and intelligent practice.

The best of the lady golfers are naturally to be found in the ranks of those who were fortunate enough to be able to learn the game during the days of their childhood; and as I said in respect of a man, the earlier in life you can commence playing golf, so much the better chance do you possess of coming to the front.

Ladies whose homes are in Scotland have this great advantage over all other competitors. Golf has been played over the Border to a far greater extent than here in England, and at the present time it would be possible, perhaps, to select a team of lady golfers, members of the various Scottish

clubs, who would defeat any other similar team in the world. But with the rapid advance of the game in the south of England the standard of play must necessarily become higher, until, in a few years, our English ladies should reach a similar pitch of excellence.

In the matter of county golf the ladies are also developing an intense and ever-increasing interest. Club matches, too, find prominent places upon their fixture lists, and as they are taking up and supporting the idea from a purely golf standpoint and not from a social point of view, it will work very decidedly for the good of the game.

This, however, has taken me slightly off the line as regards golf and how it is generally played by ladies. In a previous paragraph I spoke of the physical effort necessary in the act of driving. Many lady players are discontented with the length of their drives, thinking they should be capable of "carrying" as far as a man. But it may be taken as a good average if a lady succeeds in driving a ball for a distance of from 130 to 150 yards. On this achievement she should feel fully satisfied. There are many ladies who are capable of doing that, and it is equally as true that there are ladies who can accomplish more, but the latter are exceptions to the general rule.

During the progress of the Ladies' Championship





WESTWARD HO! NINTH HOLE. TAYLOR LOSES HIS BALL.



at Westward Ho in 1900, for instance, Miss Mollie Whigham drove a ball from the tee to a distance of 235 yards. That was a really remarkable performance—so remarkable indeed that it was carefully measured, so no possible doubt can be expressed over the accuracy or otherwise of the figures I have quoted.

Then at the eighteenth hole the same lady overdrove the hole in two strokes by some 30 yards. Speaking from memory, I should say this hole represents quite 400 yards. In this connection, though, it must not be lost sight of that Miss Whigham is quite an exceptional player. She learnt the game at Prestwick, and has played from her childhood.

But admitting this, the performances just alluded to prove that a woman may be capable of driving a ball quite as far as a man, provided she has sufficient muscular power located in the wrist and forearm, and, equally as important a factor in her success, the knack of applying this power to the best advantage.

This knack and power combined come absolutely from the muscles I have mentioned, and it provides the very strongest argument against the, in some cases, supposed utility of a long swing. It is unquestionably more difficult to apply the best wrist power when you use a long swing in place of a shorter one. In the latter case you hold yourself

more under control than if the club-head is somewhere round the back of the neck and the whole club very likely to twist and curl as it comes round.

Provided they could be induced to patronise a shorter swing, the whole play of the ladies would be much more accurate and effective than is sometimes the case now; and it must not be forgotten that it is this accuracy that pays in the long run. At the present time, I regret to say, the average woman is apt to be more or less erratic, but the cause lies in the direction I have indicated. A short swing is a necessity, but in all other points of the game a woman would be taught upon exactly the same method as would be pursued in the case of a man.

Finally, a player must not be discouraged because she is not possessed of a wrist combining the power and pliability of steel and whipcord. In the course of time she will develop this requisite power, for, speaking of myself as an example, I was not the possessor in my earlier days of such muscles as I now have in my wrist and forearm. Practice, long continued and properly applied, has produced them, and a woman has exactly the same chance of so securing extra development in this way.

Artificial aids to the gaining of this power may be used, and I think the grip dumb-bells, where springs are brought into service, might be useful. Still, the

great thing required is practice, and provided ample use is made of the links, power will be secured by one and all.

Regarding the playing of the game, a curious contrast is offered between *la belle Americaine* and her English sister. During the course of my visit to the United States I secured an opportunity of seeing a little of the American Championship for Ladies, and I was enabled to watch a few of the best lady players performing during the run of the competition.

On this showing I have not the slightest hesitation in saying the American lady player is not at the present time in the same class as the British, considering the best of the latter as compared with the best of the former. As an excuse for the American ladies, however, it is only common fairness to say they have only taken up the game very recently, but in the course of a few years' time the country should be capable of producing a team of players that would possess a fair chance of winning on this side of the Atlantic.

And there is one thing to be said about the lady golfer in America. She takes up the game in a thoroughly practical and business-like manner; there is no half-heartedness displayed in her style. With the sleeves of her jersey or blouse rolled up, she attacks golf in a workman-like manner. This

wonderful keenness—I can describe it in no other way—must have its effect upon the game, and in the natural sequence of events they will, beyond a doubt, come rapidly to the front.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### THE ART OF MEDAL PLAY.

SUPPOSING now that the golfer has been fairly started on his way, for I do not propose entering upon the technicalities of the pastime until a little later on, he is probably intent upon playing a good medal or match game.

But it is a very real fact that the true art underlying the merits of medal play, which I now propose to deal with, is probably the most difficult of any to be learnt. Indeed, I may say that it is somewhat of a rarity for one particular player to excel both in match and medal play.

Taking the playing of an ordinary game as a test of ability, the golfer is simply set to defeat just his solitary opponent. He knows exactly what he has to do, what he has to cope with, and at every stage of the game he is aware exactly of how his rival stands.

In medal play the case is vastly different. You are playing against the whole field, and though you



may be perfectly aware of what your own score is likely to amount to, your opponents are unknown quantities.

This being the case, I have not a shadow of doubt that medal play is the highest test by which the excellence, or otherwise, of any player can be tried, no matter whether he be amateur or professional.

Every individual stroke in medal play has to be thought out on its own merits, and the *pros* and *cons* of the situation and its possibilities must be weighed in your mind.

Under these circumstances I have but one piece of advice to offer :

*Play a steady game.*

This will pay you best in such a competition. It will serve no useful purpose for you to fall into the grievous fault of attempting to do too much. You must not go out for everything, trusting to fortune to pull you through successfully.

Certainly, if you do this, there is just a bare possibility that you may succeed in accomplishing something of an extraordinary character, but then, on the other hand, the probability is that you will fail utterly and miserably in your efforts.

During the progress of a match, where it is simply holes that must needs be taken into consideration, it is possible for a golfer to risk a little occasionally, but he must guard against doing this in medal play. So,

although I repeat myself, my advice is still, play a steady game, and leave nothing whatever to good fortune, or luck, or whatever you may care to call it.

Much has been said and written about the length of time devoted to the progress and termination of an ordinary medal competition, but my opinion is that it would be utterly impossible to play them upon the same basis as the Championships. For one thing, and this is one of the most important, it would be quite out of the power of the members to devote sufficient time to the pastime to enable them to play three or four rounds. Time alone, I think, would be found an objection impossible to remove, for the clubman who would be in a position to devote one morning or afternoon to the contest might not, probably would not, be able to spare two whole days for the same purpose.

During the decision of the Championships the case is very different. Every man present is fully aware of the fact that he is there for one purpose alone, and there is no opportunity for the exhibition of any display of haste. Another thing is that only the very best class of players is represented at the principal events of the year, and while one round might not be sufficient to settle the pretensions of one and all, the quartette of rounds played is amply sufficient to divide, I might almost say break up the field properly.

At the Championships, too, as is only fitting, a man is afforded a chance of retrieving his position, even should he be unfortunate enough to make a mediocre start. This, again, is but fair, for such a test comes but once during the course of a twelve-month.

Let me give, as an instance, the Open Championship of 1895. On that date my first round was a poor one, for I returned a total of 86 strokes. But all was not over; I still had three chances remaining by which I might recover myself, and my second round of 78, third of 80, and the fourth and final of 78 counterbalanced my ill-luck experienced during the first round. Here again it is a real, a very real, question of steadiness and a capacity for controlling your nerves that is rendered a necessity for the playing of the proper game.

As regards the leading players of this kind of game, I should say that Mr. H. H. Hilton, of the amateurs, is undoubtedly the finest score player it is possible to mention. He is steadiness itself, and never takes an undue risk. This is the explanation of how Mr. Hilton maintains his position in the front rank of all those now performing with the club.

Speaking of the professionals, I hope I may not be accused of any desire to praise myself; but in looking at the rounds I have played during my

participations in the Open Championships, I think I may be pardoned when I term myself one of the representative score players of our profession. I am not asking for or seeking any undue credit, but I must give an example, and in what I have said and in calling attention to figures and facts, I am simply providing an argument to lead up to an explanation of the method which I employ when I am engaged in playing a medal round.

## CHAPTER XX.

### A METHOD OF PLAY.

**I**T is a patent fact that every golfer must be possessed of a method of some kind. As I have already said, it is useless attacking the game in a haphazard, go-as-you-please kind of style, Micawber-like, waiting for something to turn up. When playing, my paramount idea is that each individual hole should be set down as possessing a par value, just as a security is possessed of a certain value in pounds, shillings, or pence. Hence you say to yourself, "I should be able to do this hole in four, this one in five, this in three," and so on, hole by hole, until you reach the end of the round.

This means to an end is just an imaginary Colonel Bogey, only upon a very high scale. In your own mind you set up a certain standard, you are aware of what should be done and what you are doing, and you know what there is remaining to be faced.

Method, however, is one thing, theory is another ;

but practice, constant use and intelligent application, is quite as important. A player cannot in fairness hope to acquit himself well unless he is prepared to devote ample time to and to go unreservedly for the game. The greater the amount of practice he gets through, the steadier will be the game he will play. He knows what he is capable of, he does not find it at all necessary to strain after effect, and he is able to control himself when faced by anything that may crop up at an unexpected moment.

A player who wishes to be successful must never allow himself to think of what he has already done. That has gone, never to return; idle regrets are useless; he must concentrate the whole of his attention upon what he has in front of him. He must not allow a bad or an unfortunate stroke to put him off his game; he must think only of what is to come, what yet remains to be accomplished.

The ordinary player might be thrown out of his stride after making a poor shot, perhaps, but he must educate himself up to the point of feeling no regret for what has already occurred.

Accidents will occasionally happen, I am fully aware, but a careful player is one who will not accept any risks when he knows in exactly how many strokes he should be able to reach the hole he is playing to. In medal competitions (or in any

other, as far as that goes) you cannot afford to play a bad stroke, and that is the long and short of it.

Nothing is easier than to set up, as I have suggested, this par value for the various holes, no matter what course they may be upon. Should the medal competition be upon the links attached to the club of which the player is a member, he is fully aware of what he can do, and has done, under ordinary conditions. Even in the Championships the course is thrown open during the week prior to their decision, and in playing round the golfer discovers what difficulties are likely to beset his path. After that the method I have referred to should not be a hard matter.

But, and I would like strongly to impress this upon all players, don't get into the habit of carefully preserving the scores you may have made before the all-important day. It is a bad plan to do this, and I will explain why this is the case.

Very possibly you may have played a round of extraordinary excellence, and naturally feel elated at your performance. You check the round, hole by hole, but you overlook the possible explanation that it may have happened when you played far above your average form. Then, when the real test comes along, something happens, or you discover you are not doing nearly so well. This knowledge of your present failure to equal the past is calculated





A NEAR SHAVE!

ONE OF TAYLOR'S ATTITUDES, AFTER PUTTING.



to annoy you, and the chances are all in favour of its affecting your play. Now this is a thing that must be carefully guarded against. You must devote the whole of your attention to the task in hand, and must not allow yourself to be distracted by any side issues.

Mr. C. B. Fry has told us how he once failed to win a sprint race by wondering how the other man was getting on. It is just the same in golf; and once you allow your mind to wander and to begin wondering about the why and the wherefore, it is a difficult matter to get back into your stride again.

Many of the players in medal competitions, I have noticed, go at the game in just a happy-go-lucky style, trusting they may be fortunate enough to pull through—somehow. Such a practice is really of no use at all. I cannot lay down too strongly that the great secret of success is the absolute concentration of thought. Never allow yourself to wander, and never play to the gallery. It is the steady game that brings the player to the fore.

Especially is this the case when you have reached the green and the hole is smiling at you from a distance of, say, ten yards. When I am faced with a putt of that length my rule invariably is to try and make certain of the hole in 2. I never diverge from that. I never allow the possibility of getting down

in 1 to sway my balance of thought and certainty of intention; but very frequently you will find that as you attempt to lay the ball dead it will suddenly disappear from view into the hole.

On the other hand, if you attempt to hole such a putt as I have described in 1, the chances are all in favour of your miscalculating your strength and distance, and it may, as a result, render the playing of 3 a necessity, this meaning the loss of a stroke that caution would have rendered superfluous. The proper amount of caution upon the green means everything to the player, for it is there that the scores are made or spoilt.

When a return is made to the pavilion, and the players have gathered for a cigar and a chat, you may hear of drives that have been topped, but not very frequently. A golfer will much oftener talk about the putts he has missed, and for these failures he blames his ill fortune, conveniently and persistently overlooking the fact that by overstraining himself in the effort to reach the possible he has missed, like the dog in the fable, the absolute certainty.

Poor putting, it may be said without fear, is the cause of a player's downfall in the majority of instances. As I have just explained, the addition of an extra stroke is quite an easy matter; and should you make this addition at all frequently, the

difference it makes to the aggregate may be readily imagined.

Score playing, however, is one of the most nerve trying of any contest in the world of athletics. Many players repeatedly fail to do themselves justice on account of their feeling of nervousness, for never yet has there been a man possessed of absolutely no nerves. "The invisible man" we have had, but the nerveless man—oh, no!

Despite my many years of close connection with the game, I admit that I never enter upon a medal round without feeling a tremor run through my nerves. But by concentration of thought upon the business in hand I am enabled to conquer that feeling of nervousness and to finally wear it down.

Every man is beyond doubt affected in a similar manner; but he must cultivate the will power necessary to grapple with these attacks of nerves. He *must*, I repeat; for unless he is capable of doing so he will find his play affected in a wonderful degree. This self-control, though, cannot be gained at once; but the mere fact of playing on and on and trying to think out the strokes, and that alone, renders the task, as he goes on, an easier one.

The player improves as the time and practice go on. He does not feel too much cast down and disheartened over one particular failure, or too elated

over the accomplishment of a big performance. The real secret of success is this concentration. You must make yourself capable, like a batsman or a footballer, of playing yourself into form, and guard against going off with a rush and a big flourish of trumpets at the start, going up like a rocket and coming down like the proverbial stick.

The golfer of scant experience is far too apt to try for a great deal too much as soon as he commences playing, and the result is just as natural—utter and complete disaster. He makes a bad stroke, and then he broods over it, refusing to cast it aside and try and hope for better things to come, as they will do, in the future.

Can you wonder at his non-success under these circumstances? I think not, for concentration of thought on the game ahead is an absolute necessity.

## CHAPTER XXI.

### THE ART OF MATCH PLAY.

**M**ATCH play provides a decided contrast to play in medal competitions, as noted in the previous chapters, for it is play in which a greater freedom and latitude may be occasionally allowed, but in which, nevertheless, too many liberties must not be taken.

Match play, I may explain for the benefit of the novice—for whom, as well as the seasoned player, I am attempting to cater—consists of the act of playing a certain number of holes, 18 or 36, against a solitary opponent; that is, provided it is a single. In a foursome it is a case of partnership. But the single is a fair test of ability, and it is of this class of game I am speaking. Under the conditions governing match play a bad stroke simply means the possible loss of a hole; it is not a question affecting the aggregate number of strokes played during the course of the round.



The ordinary club match is played over a round of 18 holes, one round being generally considered sufficient to prove the superiority of any one player, although personally I am pleased to be able to record the fact that it is growing more and more the practice to extend the rounds to 36 holes.

The first heats of the Amateur Championship are played over a course of 18 holes, but when the final tie comes on for decision it is lengthened out to one of 36 holes. Possibly a 36-hole round might be better in the initial heats, but there is one great difficulty that cannot be surmounted. That is the all-important question of time.

Were the opening heats to be extended to double the present distance, the time devoted to the decision of the competition would need to be extended in a corresponding degree. That, unfortunately, is quite impossible under the present régime.

It cannot be denied, however, that a far better opportunity is afforded any player in a match which extends over 36 holes, and it is only fair to the finalists in the Championship that they should be accorded this privilege. Just the slightest tinge of luck, be it good or bad, is sufficient to distinctly alter the complexion of the game if it is simply to be decided in 18 holes; but in twice that number a player should be capable of asserting himself, and

with the probability that luck would level itself up during the longer time, the best man would almost certainly win.

This in itself is one of the strongest arguments I am able to adduce in favour of the longer course, an argument, too, that cannot be refuted.

As regards the question of how best to play in matches, you must in a measure suit yourself to the conditions that may prevail at the time. A steady game is what I would still recommend, for many a man has before now won a match, not solely by the brilliance of his own display, but by reason of the mistakes made by his opponent. This line of reasoning will always hold good; it has been proved to be the case repeatedly.

If, however, you should drop behind in the struggle for supremacy, it is advisable to force the game to a certain extent. By saying this my meaning is that you may accept a few risks if you think it will benefit you to do so. "Nothing venture, nothing have." But then, again, you must never fall into the mistake of going at things in an absolutely break-neck style.

Trying for the impossible is suicidal, although it need not be quite forgotten that the playing of a bad stroke, or the encountering of bad luck, simply means the loss of the hole, that alone, and nothing else.

Your opponent is quite as liable to make mistakes as yourself, and if you are in the proper degree equally matched, neither should be hopelessly out of the running at any time during the game. We are informed by medical men that while life remains the light of hope is never extinguished, and it is just the same with golf. "Nil desperandum" should be every player's motto, for a match is never lost until it is won, as I will endeavour to prove a little later on.

The method of calculating play, as I recommended in medal competitions, is also applicable to matches, but you may also watch your opponent and see what he is doing. You may depend upon it that he is equally as much afraid of you as you are of him, and this being the case, the necessity comes in of modelling your play accordingly.

Supposing it is borne in upon you that he is in difficulties. You must take measures accordingly. I would always advise the more favourably situated golfer to play in such a way that he makes certain of winning the hole, unless something quite unlooked-for occurs.

A great failing, however, noticeable in amateur and professional circles alike, is that when a player secures a tangible lead he is apt to develop, more or less, carelessness. You must guard against this. You must watch your actions with a jealous eye, and

you must never relax your efforts for a single moment during the whole of the time you may be playing. Should you feel inclined to take things easily, your opponent will not be slow in noticing it. He will naturally at once redouble his efforts, and before you have had time to recover from your surprise, it is within the bounds of probability that you will find your lead wiped off—it may be for ever—as far as the particular match you are engaged in is concerned.

You must of necessity play at top pressure during the whole of the time a match is in progress, no matter whether you may be leading or being led, if you desire to do yourself anything approaching justice. This is essential, and should be followed by everyone who handles a club.

Again, don't sympathise with your opponent. He may be meeting trouble on every side, but you must steel your heart and look upon him, for the time being, as representing your most implacable enemy. You are imbued with a determination to win, and win you must. There will be ample time after the match is over to extend the hand of sympathy to your rival, but leave it until you reach the pavilion. Some men appear to possess the knack of mutely asking for commiseration. But be careful, and watch that you keep your feelings under control. The chances are that if your opponent plays upon the

softer side of your character he will pluck up spirits amazingly, and, if he does not actually beat you, he will make a very near thing of it.

So—never relax!

## CHAPTER XXII.

### THE ACCEPTANCE OF RISKS.

**N**EVER despair, no matter what kind of an opponent you may find yourself pitted against. If he should be a longer driver than you are, don't let that fact upset you in the slightest. Neither must you attempt to equal his extra carry when you are fully aware that it is beyond your ordinary power. Should you fall into the error of trying to do this, you will undoubtedly fail more or less miserably, and the whole of your game will suffer in consequence.

It is seldom that a hole is won by a ten or fifteen yards longer drive from the tee, so do not worry about this advantage to your opponent in the slightest. Just continue to play your usual game, and don't sacrifice your steadiness to the, after all very natural, desire to accomplish something out of the common.

As regards taking risks in anything, you cannot afford to do that even when you are leading. On the contrary, you should concentrate your thoughts

upon an endeavour to maintain your advantage, and to keep your opponent down, once you get him there. It is a far better plan to risk something when you are being led, and I am quite ready to admit matches have been, and will continue to be, pulled out of the fire at the last moment by a man prepared to accept chances. The thing to be feared is that after playing a risky shot you may discover that you are at a greater disadvantage than you were before. Still, that's the fortune of war, in golf as in everything else.

You must, of course, know when to take these chances, and if you are far behind—well, you must take big ones. A steady, plodding game is useless then, and the only thing remaining is to go at your work in a determined style.

Misfortunes are apt to occur even to the best of players, and if you discover your ball has found an absolutely impossible situation, I should strongly advise, as the best course to pursue, the giving up of the hole without further effort. Yet a player should not develop a tendency to give up things too easily. If there is any possibility of playing out, and there generally is, of a bad lie, he should be prepared to accept that chance. In advocating the giving up of the hole should the absolute necessity arise, it is best to take matters as they come, and not attempt impossibilities.





HIGH LOFTING STROKE, JUST AFTER STRIKING BALL.



Floundering around and thumping away at a ball when it is in a really impossible position is a proceeding just calculated to weary your muscles and upset your nerves. Once such a thing as this happens your game suffers, so—go gently whenever you can.

One of the very best match players who ever handled a club was the late Lieutenant F. G. Tait. He made some remarkably poor shots, but, and this is where he was continually scoring, he made some marvellously fine recoveries.

Under these circumstances it was a difficult task trying to beat him, for no matter how or where he might be situated, his skill and nerve combined were so great that you never knew when you had him fairly and squarely down. He was capable of performing extraordinary feats, and curiously enough he could perform them just at the exact moment when they were most required.

I recollect once, in the final of the Amateur Championship, decided at Sandwich I think, he was playing Mr. S. Mure-Fergusson. The match was a terribly exciting one, for the pair were all square with one to play. Now the last hole, I may explain, at Sandwich is what may be best described as being a drive and a pitch, with the hole situated just over a nasty deep bunker that runs directly across the course.

Both players hit good drives, and then Mr. Mure-

Fergusson played a second, the ball being carried ten or fifteen yards past the hole. Mr. Tait, on the other hand, in playing his second, duffed his approach shot, and laid himself under the face of the bunker. He appeared to be in a perfectly hopeless position, but he just managed to get out of the bunker with his third shot. Playing the like, Mr. Mure-Fergusson laid his ball a yard or so from the edge of the hole. Mr. Tait then had a putt of twelve yards to negotiate, and he managed to accomplish the feat. This must have put Mr. Fergusson off his balance, for he actually missed holing his putt, and Mr. Tait had thus pulled the match out of the fire at the very last moment. Now what did I say about no game being lost before it was won?

Something of a very similar character also occurred at Hoylake in the Amateur Championship of 1894. Mr. John Ball and Mr. Mure-Fergusson were the contestants, and this is how the struggle is described by the *Golfing Annual*:—

“Despite heavy rain supervening on a brief thunderstorm, there was a crowd of several thousands to see the final in the afternoon between Mr. Ball and Mr. Mure-Fergusson. Mr. Ball opened in a way that pleased the natives, for he won the first four holes by faultless golf. The fifth was halved, but Mr. Mure-Fergusson got the next, and

with three successive halves, the turn was reached with the local man three up.

“Such a lead would have daunted many men, but it had the opposite effect upon Mr. Mure-Fergusson. He stuck pluckily to his work, and by winning three out of the next five holes, squared the match with four to go. Two steadily played halves intensified the excitement, and the feelings of the large crowd were with difficulty restrained.

“To the second last hole Mr. Ball got away the longer ball, and Mr. Mure-Fergusson played his second for safety short of the bunker guarding the green. With his brassie Mr. Ball, on the other hand, essayed the long and difficult carry. Straight as an arrow the ball sped for the hole, cleared the bunker, and landed at the hole-side. This grand shot, of course, gave Mr. Ball the hole and the Championship also, for the last was halved.”

This feat of Mr. Ball's was indeed a grand one, and it goes to prove my contention that it perhaps pays to take risks occasionally. Certainly Mr. Ball was not afraid to take them at critical moments, and when a big effort was required on his part.

Since the death of Lieutenant Tait, perhaps the best match player amongst us is Mr. John Ball. He rapidly regained his form after his return from the front, threw off his weakness from an injured

wrist, and jumped again into the front rank of contemporary players. He is a player of the real bulldog order, never knowing what it is to be beaten, and capable of extricating himself from the tightest of tight places. He is also able to go a full round without uttering a word, but I am unable to say what effect that may have upon his play.

Of the professionals I should say that Harry Vardon is the most dangerous match player you could wish to meet anywhere or at any time. One of the most remarkable features of his play is the manner in which he is prepared to accept big risks. He, too, has a *penchant* for bringing big things off, so that he is possessed of plenty of confidence in his ability to score where another player would be almost certain to fail. This, I think, is the real secret of his success.

A few years back, too, Vardon could get much farther than any of the other professionals in the playing of two strokes, and that alone is a great advantage in a long hole. For two years—in 1898 and 1899—he also developed a truly remarkable facility in holing long putts.

I speak feelingly of this, for during the time I have just mentioned Vardon inflicted two almost unique defeats upon me. We met in a 36-hole match, and on the first occasion he defeated me by 11 up, and on the second by 12. Little wonder,

then, that I possess very distinct recollections of these encounters!

I might say, however, that in these matches Vardon played the very finest games a man could possibly play. He accomplished something marvellous in the way of scores, and when you catch a man in a mood like that it is a matter of sheer impossibility for you to keep steady and play *your* usual game. I am not attempting to excuse or explain away my defeat; all I say is that in these instances I found the task of keeping up to my ordinary form very difficult of accomplishment.



## CHAPTER XXIII.

### THE BEST HOLE.

**I**NTENSE interest, from a golfer's point of view, has been excited over a controversy that has raged over what has been described as "the best hole." Naturally opinions have varied considerably when a discussion has been started upon this subject, a fact not to be marvelled at, for every player has a predilection for one distance or the other.

This being the case, I approach the matter with much tribulation of spirit, yet I trust I may be found capable of adding even just a little to what has already been said by the leading lights of the game.

In the first place, it is generally understood that this "best hole" must be subdivided. It must be calculated at and upon various distances; this is a necessity for the purpose of comparison. These distances may be so stated as to include three sections, the one-stroke hole, the two-stroke hole, and the three-stroke hole. Even when this is done those who stand at the head of the game are still divided

in opinion. Some, who may think their power of play is being better suited, may be inclined to one particular distance, while others prefer another.

I would like it to be clearly understood that the opinions I shall express here are solely my own, based, it is almost needless to say, upon my own experience of the game. They may be quite correct; on the other hand, they may be wrong. But they will, anyhow, express what I think would be the right thing to aim at; so to the subject of our consideration without further delay.

For the one-stroke hole I think a distance of from 140 yards to 150 yards would, under a practical test, be proved to be the best. This distance, of course, is not a full wooden club shot, as accomplished by a good driver, but it is quite long enough for all useful purposes. A strong driver may be capable of getting his ball from 180 yards to 200 yards from the tee, but this is the exception rather than the rule, and the moderate player must after all be considered.

Supposing that the hole is placed 150 yards distant from the tee, then every player possesses a fairly equal chance. But if the hole is placed over that distance, the medium driver finds himself at a disadvantage, for he cannot hope to get upon the green, unless, of course, he is particularly well served in the matter of fortune or wind.

Once upon the green it then becomes simply a matter of putting, a matter where the action of hand and eye, perfectly under control or otherwise, spells either success or disaster.

For the purpose of a two-stroke hole I would suggest a distance of 320 yards or 330 yards, still bearing in mind, of course, that an exceptionally long driver would be capable of doing more than this in two strokes. For the everyday player, though, just the ordinary club man, this distance is amply sufficient, for it contains two full shots for the medium driver and an iron or cleek shot for the longer driver.

In calculating this hole I am taking from 170 yards to 180 yards as a reasonable limit for the drive, leaving about 140 yards, more or less, remaining to be covered before the green is reached.

Although it may not be exactly the full distance for two club shots, it will be found, in the great majority of instances, that even if a hole is but slightly over 340 yards it becomes neither one thing nor the other. It is an awkward length if that distance is exceeded; it becomes too difficult to suit the requirements of all, and this is an especial evil that must be guarded against at all costs. The medium player would need to take two full drives and an approach shot, and although there are those who have laid it down that a two-stroke

hole should be from 380 yards to 400 yards in length, I do not agree with their reasoning or their deductions.

If the last-named distance has to be covered, it will be certainly found to be within the compass of the long driver; but it is equally as certain that it will prove a very bad length indeed for a golfer who is only capable of drives of medium power. This is my argument—that the powerful player must not be given too great an advantage over his less fortunate comrades; so do not make holes to suit just one particular kind of player, but, on the contrary, make them in such a manner as to suit all players.

As for the three-stroke hole, this, I am inclined to think, is the simplest upon which authorities may agree as regards the best and proper length. I have no hesitation in saying that I consider 470 yards an ideal distance, one, in short, that cannot be improved upon, no matter whether you may be catering for the powerful or the medium player.

The former should be able to reach the green by dint of playing two drives and an iron shot, while the medium golfer would take three full shots in order to reach the same spot or thereabouts. This would leave the pair fairly upon an equality, and that, I take it, is the most important fact to be borne in mind when a hole is being laid out. Give every competitor a fair field and no favour—these are admitted to be the ethics of British sports.

The tendency of the present day, however, is to make every course as long as possible—a tendency, I fear, that very frequently is discovered to have defeated its own ends, for by following out this predilection to the strict letter what might have been a really good course is more often than not turned into a bad one.

I am not a believer in or a supporter of what I would like to term “sloggers’ golf.” A long course, it must be admitted, places a premium upon the long and powerful driver, and playing upon it simply means the survival, not of the fittest, but of the most muscular player.

It is only fair that medium players should occasionally be afforded a chance. We are not all Samsons or Sandows, and if a golfer once discovers a task is above his power of accomplishment, then he becomes disheartened, and the more delicate points of the game suffer.

Quite as important, too, must be the recognised fact that it is not long driving alone that is sufficient to win a match—the approach shots and the putting are all-important, and call for the utmost consideration.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### LENGTHENING THE COURSES.

**E**VEN in high-class golf, as it is generally known, the modern tendency to lengthen the courses is observable, owing, perhaps, to the degree of perfection to which the game has been gradually brought. That may be the primary idea from which this alteration has sprung, although I think that were the whole of the players to be asked to submit their individual opinions, the weight of evidence would sway the balance against the innovation. When at St. Andrews, in 1900, for the purpose of participating in the Championship, I was told by many of those who were present at the time that the course over which we played was quite 200 yards longer than they could recollect it as having been on any previous occasion.

This added length may have been favoured with an idea of making the course of a more difficult character; but I might instance my average of  $77\frac{1}{4}$  strokes for the four rounds played as a complete and effectual reply to such mistaken expectations.

But—and this is an important but—I should not like to maintain that this would have been the result of the play over the greater distance had a strong breeze been blowing against us. It would have been, as I have already stated, a survival of, not the fittest, but of the most powerful players, while it must not be forgotten that both amateurs and professionals would have been equally affected by the altered conditions.

A flat course is also more difficult under any circumstances than one of an undulating character, and this all-important fact should not be lost sight of when the positions of the various greens are under consideration. The most difficult course I have ever played over is that of Westward Ho. The hazards are greater, and more calculation is required than upon any other links with which I am acquainted.

Then, supposing the holes are placed at distances that would prove awkward to the majority of golfers, what useful purpose would be served?

But my suggestions and opinions upon the subject of holes must not be considered to indicate any desire on my part to abolish the ordinary difficulties of a course. I may say at once that I would not advocate the lessening of any difficulties, and am, as a matter of fact, strongly in favour of a course that should bring to the front any qualities of self-control and judgment possessed by the player.



There are some hazards, though, that cannot really be correctly described as entirely fair in their character. In many instances holes are badly placed, and the best players are very frequently trapped, even after they have played a good stroke. With all deference to the opinions of others who have made a study of the game, my opinion is that due care should be exercised in seeing that each hole is placed well clear of obstacles, and the hazards should only be calculated to catch and punish a player who, after playing a bad or a faulty stroke, deserves to meet such a fate.

Muirfield, I think it will be admitted, is the easiest of the first-class courses—certainly the easiest of the Championship courses. But there are in many courses holes placed in terribly difficult and really unfair positions. This is not as it should be, for provided a man is aware of what he has in front of him, he is inclined after a while to become over-cautious and timid, and so he degenerates into a style of play which is not to be commended. To accomplish anything good a golfer must be able to feel at perfect liberty to play a free game, without falling, of course, into looseness; but a trap set for the purpose of catching him at the end of a good stroke is not calculated to assist matters at all. On the contrary, the whole character of the game is spoilt, and so we find the object defeating itself.

But still, this length of hole and the placings of the greens will provide a fruitful theme of discussion for all time. Take, for instance, that American hole of over 900 yards in length. This distance, I believe, was decided upon in order that Harry Vardon should not be able to get up in three full strokes. The ordinary player could not hope to get up in half a dozen, but I am pleased to be able to say we have not yet reached such a distance here in England.

Speaking from memory, I should say the longest holes in Great Britain are the long hole at Blackheath, the fifth hole at St. Andrews, and the thirteenth at Westward Ho. The shortest hole I recollect is the second at Prestwick, about 90 yards, but that, though short, is good.

Finally, the happy medium must be struck, both in the best holes and the placings of the greens. Then, and not until then, can we fairly hope to see the finer points of the game brought out before all men.

## CHAPTER XXV.

### INLAND AND SEASIDE COURSES.

AS regards the merits or demerits of inland and seaside courses, the question is of the widest. As for a comparison of a course, by the sad sea waves, with a course embowered in trees, I think there is but one thing to be said. It is my pet theory, and one shared, I may add, by many other players, that an inland course is far more difficult and presents greater tasks to be accomplished by the player than one that may be situated upon the seashore or near to it.

Any golfer, I feel certain, who has had experience on the differently situated courses will support me in this contention.

This very real difference is to be explained, I suppose, by the varying qualities attaching to the soil and subsoil of the two courses. Taking the great majority of the inland courses, do you not find that the soil is of a clayey character? And it is an absolutely proven fact that this does not

lend itself to the playing of the game pure and simple, like the light and sandy bottom to be found near the seashore.

I may instance the playing of a shot with an iron club after you have left the tee. Upon an inland course the ball develops a persistent knack of skidding away from the face of the club. This of course occurs when you are performing upon a seaside course occasionally, but if you are afflicted by wet or damp weather inland, then indeed you may of a certainty anticipate trouble such as I have mentioned.

The grass of the countryside is always found to be of a more or less watery character, and to this must be attributed many of the failures experienced in attempting to play a particular stroke. It is a by no means uncommon occurrence upon an inland course for the ball to fly off at a tangent, at right angles, it may be, or to duck like a wounded bird after being struck squarely and truly.

This does not occur if you are playing over links situated by the seaside. In such places there is invariably a certain proportion of sand in the soil which gives the turf the necessary quality. This "grittiness," if I may so call it, makes the face of the club in a measure grip the ball, and so it flies direct to the mark in a true line when struck properly.



TOP OF SWING, WITH CLEEK.



As for the "lies" a golfer is favoured with on the respective courses, there is really no comparison. When you are inland the ball never "sits" up to any great extent, but on a sandy soil the golfer finds it possible to pick the ball up readily.

This difference of soil naturally exercises a great effect upon the art of putting. It is difficult at the best of times when inland to succeed in getting the ball to keep the line of the hole, while under certain atmospheric conditions I do not hesitate to say that to putt with any degree of certainty is a practical impossibility.

At the seaside it may be found that the greens become, to a certain degree, fiery after a prolonged spell of dry weather, but the ball does not take it into its head to perform curious circus tricks. Suppose, however, you are favoured with a drought inland, then it is that real fun (for the spectator) is experienced, for the ball bobs about in all directions except that desired by the player.

In the case of inland greens it is a far easier matter to putt in wet weather than in dry; but should the surface become baked beneath the influence of a scorching sun, the ball turns off at unexpected angles, and you are left uselessly lamenting at the hardness of your fate and of the ground.

Should it fall to the lot of a young beginner to



be initiated into the mysteries of the game upon an inland course, he discovers the difference immediately he transfers his play to the links nearer the sea. I invariably find the game altogether less difficult to play by the sea; the strokes appear to come off much more readily, especially when you find it necessary to requisition the services of an iron club to any great extent.

This being the case, there is but one thing to be said, and that is, should a golfer learn the game at the seaside he is frequently quite at sea, figuratively speaking, when he transfers himself inland, although, provided he is capable of adapting himself to the altered circumstances, he should not find the task of playing himself into form a too difficult one, after he has tried just a few experimental rounds.

For the first few games he may find himself "out of the hunt"; after that he is able to gauge his capabilities to a greater extent. He learns the tricks of the greens, and makes himself at home with anything that may crop up at more or less frequent intervals as he goes along.

As for the Championships and this question of inland links, the premier competitions of the year have never yet been decided upon a course absolutely removed from the sea, nor do I think they ever will be. There is, though, one thing to be considered in regard to this, viz. that the younger generation are

being almost entirely taught in the green valleys and dales of the country.

Seaside courses possess a considerable advantage over any other, seeing that they are fairly natural in character as far as obstacles are concerned. Bunkers, sand dunes, clumps of bulrushes (the latter a particular feature at Westward Ho only, as far as my experience has extended) are not to be found ready made upon other courses.

If you are forced to leave the seaside and come inland, what do you discover? That the course is, *nolens volens*, of a more or less artificial character, and that the hazards have been laid down with mathematical precision.

They cannot be risked; absolutely nothing can be left to chance. They are there with wide, yawning mouths waiting for you, and the playing of a bad stroke means that a severe penalty will be exacted. At the seaside the obstacles are more or less scattered in a natural way. Inland the reverse is the case, but hedges and trees are none the less dangerous because they happen to have grown naturally.

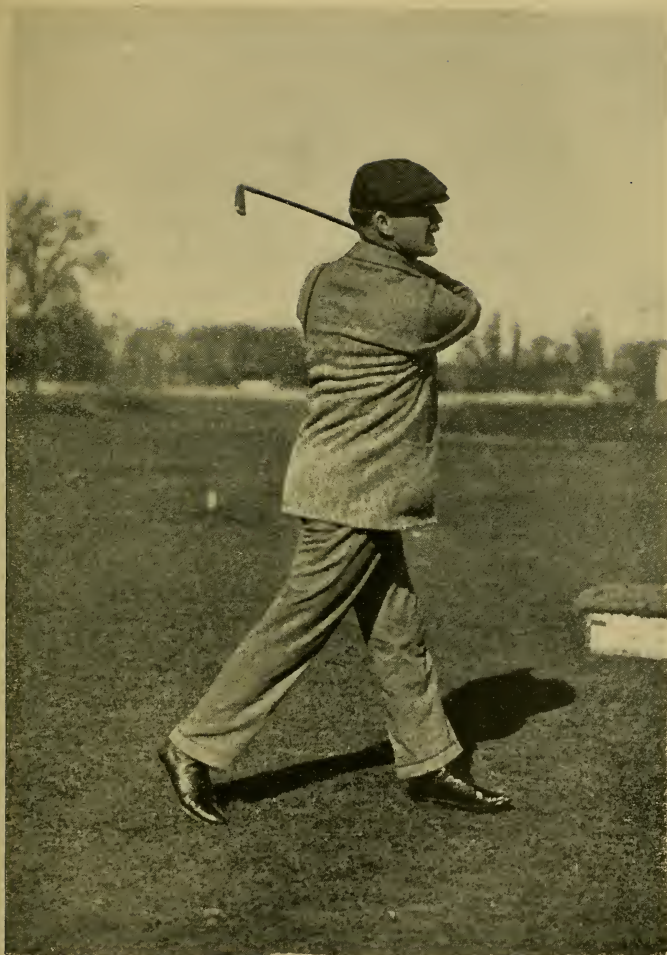
It is also a matter of much more difficulty to play out of a bunker upon an inland course, for the reason that as it is a matter of expense to get the sand to the inland bunkers they are not invariably so well attended to in this respect as they should be; while in the majority of instances the sand used for bunker purposes is dug in the locality.

This, however, is a great disadvantage, for there is always a certain percentage of clay mixed with inland sand, and it cakes under the influence of wind and weather. Thus another difficulty is added to those already surrounding a player who may be fated to drop his ball into the trap lying in his path.

Moreover, the positions of inland putting greens cannot be shifted with the same ease as at the seaside. There is but a certain area within which they may be made. By the seaside you are not faced with this limitation, for the space at your disposal is practically boundless.

Then there is the sameness and monotony to be faced upon an inland course as opposed to the varied character of a course that is more fortunately situated. This is a great disadvantage, against which it is most difficult to contend; it is the bane of many links, for this monotony tends to upset the nerves of a player, and, quite as naturally, his style of play, for there are the same kinds of shots, hole after hole.

As for the idea that a man is favoured by the decision of a match upon his own links, be he clubman or professional, this is simply a common mistake. There is no advantage to a man so situated, quite the reverse; for he is so well aware of all the difficulties around him that they loom up



FINISH OF FULL CLEEK SHOT.



before him and awe him as he plays, and the class of his game suffers in consequence.

When playing upon a strange or a little-known course he is not aware exactly of what may be met with, so he accepts chances, and in nine cases out of ten, if skilfully calculated, they "come off."

Seaside courses repair themselves almost naturally. Inland courses must never be allowed to get out of hand. Bunkers need re-turfing and re-sanding; the grass is coarser and harder, and soon wears bare. Renovation must be carried on continually, and in consequence of the greater amount of wear and tear—for they are much harder worked—the inland courses suffer terribly at times.

In the country the season arrives and is in full swing at the worst possible time of the year, as far as the turf is concerned; at the seaside the links have at least some rest.

What I have said may perhaps be a partial explanation of the differences that are found to exist between the inland and seaside courses,

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### PRIVATE COURSES—THEIR UTILITY AND THEIR ADVANTAGE.

THE establishment of a private golf course at Windsor by His Majesty has no doubt placed the hall-mark upon this mode of enjoying the pastime—select in character, yet in all ways calculated to advance the cause of the game. It may be argued that the possession of such a means of recreation is far beyond the reach of all but a very few, yet the fact remains that these private links are becoming more and more fashionable, and are rapidly increasing in number in all parts of the country.

Moreover, they are also extending across the Channel; they are being laid out in many cases in France; and although the game has yet to make a great and decided headway in that country, these private courses will assist it to reach the front beyond a doubt.

In this country the formation of these links has



been a thing of very recent growth, but one that will undoubtedly enhance the attractions of a country seat.

By means of a private golf course week-end parties are provided with an additional means of recreation. Tennis and croquet may cloy after a while; they must necessarily do so if played continually, and the links supplies an absolutely different but equally exciting amusement.

Probably this feeling, that something additional was wanted, explains the formation of the private course. But it is not only in summer-like weather that it can be called upon to furnish exercise and recreation. If the shooting party should happen to be kept off the moors, or out of the preserves, by something of an untoward character happening, there is no reason why golf should not be played. Frost, rain, or wind, within limits, will not stop the game; but other amusements are far more dependent upon the weather.

It is difficult to advise, except in a general way, as regards the laying out of a private course. "Circumstances alter cases."

In laying out a course the conformation of the countryside and of the space available for the purpose must be studied closely, and every advantage it may be possessed of must be carefully noted if success is to be achieved. The whole of the natural

obstacles must, as far as possible, be included in the round, for nature comes far before art, no matter how carefully calculated the latter may be. Trees are the most frequent obstacles to be met with upon a private course, and full use must be made of them. As for the hazards, they must necessarily be made, and care exercised to place them in the best and most favourable positions.

The greatest problem, however, is the question of the greens. Upon a large course it may be possible to move them, to a certain degree, but upon a small course, once formed, they are stationary. The greatest care must then be exercised in seeing that nothing is left undone in maintaining their standard of excellence.

As an instance of what can be done with respect to a small course, I might mention the private links of Mr. Ernest Lehmann, one of the best-known members of the Royal and Ancient and St. George's Clubs. At his Sussex country house, Ifield Lodge, Crawley, Mr. Lehmann had but three fields available. There are only five putting greens, but by playing in and out excellent holes of lengths varying from 118 yards to 467 yards are secured, the aggregate length of the whole course being 4,800 yards. The ordinary obstacles of a natural character, such as hedges and trees, have been pressed into service, but others, such as ditches

and small zarebas of fir, have been added; and that considerable enjoyment is to be secured from a course of this description goes almost without saying.

Space is the only real difficulty in the laying out of a private course, but an intelligent appreciation of possibilities will always surmount it.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### GOLF IN AMERICA.

GOLF to-day in America is more popular than ever, and appears to hold the popular fancy in a stronger bond of sympathy than any other branch of athletics, no matter whether it be baseball, football, or anything else. There are at the present time in the United States something over one thousand organised golf clubs, each possessing a membership ranging from fifty up to seven hundred or over. These figures, too, it must be understood, are quoted without taking into consideration the junior members who are attached to these clubs.

It will readily be seen, therefore, that there are beyond question a considerable number of players scattered all over the country. It does not matter into which state or town a visitor may go, it is more than probable that he will discover a golf links to be located there.

Upon many of these links palatial club-houses have been built for the comfort and convenience of the members, and as a stranger catches a glimpse

of these places there is one thought that rises involuntarily—wonderment as to how the devotees of the game spent their leisure hours before they were capable of recognising the beauties and attractions of the game.

It is golf, golf, golf, throughout the whole of the States. Every hotel mentions most particularly whether there is a course within easy reach, either upon their own grounds, as is frequently the case, or in the immediate vicinity. The influence of the game is such that there is scarcely a newspaper published which does not devote a considerable portion of its space to the doings of the golfer and anything appertaining to his art.

In this respect, I regret to say, our English newspapers do not compare favourably as regards space devoted to our game. The American Press, however, have recognised that a very considerable portion of their readers are desperately in love with it, and that, I suppose, is the reason why they attempt to bring them more closely into touch with golf and all its attractive features.

Business men have also recognised its importance from a purely monetary point of view, and so have displayed for sale golf shoes, golf hats, golf coats, golf capes, golf brooches, golf pins, golf costumes. Indeed, it is difficult to discover a department into which golf does not enter in one

shape or the other. There can be but one result of all this persistent advertising, and that is that the American public, on the whole, will have a far more intelligent idea of what golf is than the average man in this country.

A great many people across the Atlantic, although possibly they may never have been fortunate enough to see the game played, are yet cognisant of the fact that it has arrived, and they also have a more or less definite impression respecting it. That, I fear, is more than we can say of the population of Great Britain.

The fact of this widespread interest and feeling in and for the game may appear strange to one who has only noted the stories of golf adventures told from the other side of the Atlantic, but it is the case that Americans have thrown themselves into the pursuit of the game with such determination and goodwill that at the present time they know more about the game than we do ourselves.

That golf should have triumphed over manifold difficulties must be admitted by the most prejudiced observer to be a great feat, although after all it is not a cause for wonderment, when its perfect adaptability is considered. The triumph of the game is that it is eminently suited to man, woman, or child, none are too old or too young to take a part in its healthful exercise.



FULL DRIVE, AFTER HAVING JUST STRUCK BALL.





For Americans, however, the game is specially adapted. In a nation of great commercial enterprise the business men must necessarily devote the major portion of their time to their offices and their works; thus sedentary habits, hard to shake off, are formed. To such as these golf is the salvation from all the ills that flesh is heir to; it draws the busy man from his desk or his counting-house, from the clang of rushing machinery to the pure air of the links, and the exercise of every muscle in his body. New life and vigour is found when playing a round, exercise is the best physician, and so the seeker after the almighty dollar adds indefinitely to his days and to his power.

To the honour of golf be it said that no game ever drew the American from his desk or his office as this has done. Golf has succeeded where baseball has failed, and the limits of its work for good have not yet been defined. This, however, is scarcely a matter for discussion here.

The climate of America is not so favourable to the playing of the game as the climate experienced in the United Kingdom. During the summer months it usually becomes much hotter than in England or Scotland, and the player must be prepared to brave the rays of a scorching sun. The American golfer, however, like the runner or the jumper, appears to be inured to these atmospheric conditions, and

apparently is not well suited until the weather becomes extremely warm.

They are delightfully free and easy in their style, and while touring there I found myself only too glad to follow the example set me, and play minus my coat. In England it is only the novice who plays in this style; in America they cannot but attempt to make themselves comfortable under far different conditions, and the fashion of playing in a cool garment, all things considered, cannot be too highly commended.

During the winter, on the other hand, the cold is intense, and as if this were not enough, snows falls heavily in many parts of the country. Owing to this fact play is interrupted considerably, many of the links are wrapped in a white mantle, and golf is at an end, at least for a time. This alone is quite enough to make a considerable difference in the play, for a man being without practice during four or five months of the year cannot hope to improve or maintain his form to any great degree.

The extent of the country is so great, however, that a golfer who may be so fortunately situated that he is not bound to any one place in particular by business ties may woo the golf goddess successfully in other places. When there is snow in the north he may hie him away to Florida. There he will discover

warm weather once again, golf in full swing, and players without number assembled.

University golfers are to be encountered all over the country during their vacations, for all of the leading Universities, such as Yale, Harvard, Columbia, and Princetown, possess courses of their own—courses, too, that may be placed in comparison with the Oxford and Cambridge courses at home. During the past seven years golf has been played extensively at these 'Varsities, and although champions have not yet sprung from the ranks of the undergrads or collegians, leaders in the game will come to the front after a while. Everything must needs be favoured with a start, and the first-class player is not to be secured with ease. He is a product of carefully applied and well-thought-out effort, and the American Universities will not lag behind in the race, provided they are given a little longer time for preparation.

The professors, too, at the various Universities take a great and growing interest in the game. Team matches are played between the students at very frequent dates, so that in a general sense University golf may be fairly said to be in a perfectly prosperous condition.

As regards play and players, I should place, as a natural sequence to his having won the Amateur Championship of America, Mr. W. J. Travis in the very first rank. His style may not be exactly

perfection in itself, nor is it a taking one from a professional's point of view, but—it is very sound! The Garden City player is a good all-round man; he is not hot-headed or inclined to accept risks. He is of the sure and steady order of golfers, and he has discovered that this style has repaid all the trouble he has lavished upon it. Mr. Travis, although an Australian by birth, learnt the whole of his golf while residing in America—in fact, during the past five or six years. My opinion, too, is that he will still improve, so that it is difficult to say how good he really may be before he reaches the heyday of his popularity.

Of the lady players in America I should certainly place Miss F. C. Griscom right in the forefront, for she is undeniably the best lady exponent of the game at present handling a club. Miss Griscom, too, learnt her golf in America, but she has since then been a visitor to North Berwick, and has had the advantage of being under the instruction of the professionals there. This is a great advantage, naturally, and Miss Griscom's game has improved as a result.

Still, although at the time I am writing there is a player of either sex standing above all other competitors in their respective classes, there is no possible reason why golf excellence should not go through the levelling-up process in the near

future. The pursuit of the game is being steadily encouraged by the various clubs on behalf of their younger members; that is to say, the juniors are encouraged to turn out for practice during the earlier hours of the day, while their seniors, having finished the more serious portions of their professional duties, are playing during the afternoons. During the morning the juniors have the links fairly to themselves; they are only too eager to take advantage of this fact, and the result will be in a very short time that good amateur players, men and women, will be produced. This is but a question of time; players of excellent class cannot be brought out, as it were, to order, but the time for America cannot now be much longer delayed.

As regards the professionals, they are good players one and all, and men who work with their hearts set upon the good of the game. American golf should flourish in the hands of Willie Anderson, Willie Smith, Alec Smith, the ex-St. Andrews amateur, L. Auchterlonie, David Bell, and George Low. Every man has proved his worth, and they are capable of holding their own with any of their profession.

But when we come to consider the American professional, then I fear we are faced with a considerable difficulty. As was proved in England, it is a matter of impossibility to secure good professionals

unless the game has grown on them, year by year, from the time they are toddling mites to sturdy youth and manhood. It is the same in America. Golf has not been played there long enough for a youngster to have been brought up on the game, and so to blossom out into a player of really first-class calibre.

This, however, will come in the natural order of events, but it cannot be made to come rapidly. An obstacle yet to be overcome is that the caddie is scarcely encouraged to show his prowess to such an extent in America as in England. There are few public courses on the other side of the Atlantic; even they are run by the corporations in the majority of instances, and upon the purely private courses not much favour is extended to the boys.

Why this should be the case may be readily understood, for an unskilful or reckless player would often damage a green by cutting the turf badly when playing a stroke. In the case of a member doing this, of course it could not be helped; but the boys—they are kept at a distance. Still, they get upon the links occasionally and knock a ball about, so they must necessarily learn by degrees; while those who have the pre-eminence of home sportsmen at heart cannot altogether forget that the champions of the professional class must be drawn from the ranks of the caddies. This, then, is my



plea for generous treatment of the lads of the growing generation.

Considerable discussion has been waged around the subject of the links to be met with in America. They have in certain quarters been consistently written up or written down, although from what I saw of them when I was touring in the States I really do not think we are such a great deal better off in this respect as some people imagine.

It is true that during the winter the cold in some quarters is so severe, and penetrates so deeply into the ground, that the surface becomes cracked and ridged. Hence the necessity for calling in the services of the steam roller after the frost has disappeared, for unless the course were rolled play would be next to an impossibility.

America is also unfortunate in this respect, that she does not possess a real seaside course, such as Sandwich or Westward Ho. Again, she has not so great a number of natural golf links as is the case in the British Isles, her courses are of a more or less artificial character. This being the case, men who play solely in America would be placed at a disadvantage were they to take part in an international contest in any other country. But, on the other hand, I feel I must admit, in common fairness, that despite the minor disadvantages I have pointed

out, the conditions in America are fairly favourable to the game.

There are hundreds of acres of ground that may be converted into golf links, and although the weather may be at times somewhat hotter, or colder, as the case may be, than we should really desire, yet I suppose the players are spared many of the terribly wet and dreary days we are favoured with in England. Again, the London fogs cast their opaque mantles over the courses near the great metropolis, but we do not experience this when we have crossed the Atlantic.

Golf may be somewhat more expensive there than here, but considering the greater cost of living generally, and the higher wages paid in the manufacture of golf clubs and other requisites, and then the universal tendency of the stores to dispose of everything for the lowest possible margin of profit—all these things being considered, I say it can scarcely be termed an expensive luxury.

Looking at the matter from all points of view, my opinion is that it costs well-nigh as much to play golf in England as in America. We are fortunate enough to possess advantages that cannot be found elsewhere. But American golf is rapidly improving, and ere long American players will be able to hold their own in the best company.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### GOLF-CLUBS AND THEIR MANUFACTURE.

AS marking the rapid advance made in all departments of the game, it is only necessary for me to remark that but a few years ago the art of manufacturing the various kinds of golf-clubs was confined simply to a few of the older golfing families in Scotland. Theirs was the right by usage and custom; the art had been passed from father to son; none enjoyed a less-disputed claim to control an industry than they, for it was seldom indeed that an ambitious outsider summoned up sufficient courage to enter the lists against them.

The oldsters had established their reputation when the game was young, and as teachers and manufacturers they had been acknowledged to be pre-eminent. Their prestige could not be dimmed, for a while at least, so they were allowed to hold well-nigh undisputed sway.

But this condition of affairs could not last for ever. Whispers of the approaching boom were heard throughout the land, and at last the flood

tide of golf enthusiasm swept across the country. Players came out, not in their scores or hundreds, but in their thousands; they required the requisites of the game, and there was a difficulty experienced in meeting the demand.

Here, then, was the opportunity, an opportunity that was not missed, for the youth of England at once saw there was money to be made at the game, and recruits flowed in in ever-increasing numbers. Business men on both sides of the Atlantic recognised the fact that money and brains, coupled with the work of skilful hands, were required, and the result is that whereas at one time only scores were engaged in the manufacturing department of the game, at the present time there are thousands so employed.

This was one step forward, but in its wake followed other matters. The rivalry in the output led to the introduction of what were considered to be necessary alterations in the kinds and styles of playing-clubs.

These changes were often radical ones, too, for the old style of club, used when golf was but beginning to make its presence felt, with its narrow head and long, thin face, has now well-nigh passed into oblivion. There are places, of course, where it is treasured up as a relic of what once existed, but with new men

came new ideas and new methods, and the old order of things had to go.

Spoons and baffies, which at one time in the history of the game held pride of place in the set of every golfer, have scarcely been heard of by at least one half of those who are at present participating in the game, excepting possibly in the rare cases when they have been reintroduced in the way of aluminiums.

To prove the vast difference existing between the clubs of to-day and those in use a few years back, all that is necessary is for anyone interested in the question to pay a visit to the nearest manufactory or to some spot where players are wont to gather. A glance over the various sets is amply sufficient for anyone to see that there are very few which include more than a couple of wooden clubs in their number. These are the driver and the brassie.

But how different are the drivers and brassies of to-day from those used by the earlier performers! In place of their heads being long and narrow, they have become much shorter and broader, and possess faces with a decided inclination toward the convex. Formerly the reverse was the case, for faces were concave.

The heads, however, are not the only things that have been affected by the shortening process, for the shafts, in a more or less universal manner, have been

similarly treated. The tendency to-day is to play with clubs that have the dual advantage of being short and light, and although there are those who maintain that a longer drive is possible and probable from the use of a longer and heavier club, the fact still remains that with the other variety many fine performances are being accomplished day by day.

Prejudice or theory cannot be allowed to stand in the way of progress, and men who have used their brains to the best advantage where the manufacturing side of the pastime is concerned are not likely to allow anything to interfere with their lines of reasoning. They are not bound by red tape or tradition in any way; they do not mind following an idea out to its more or less natural finish, and in consequence we secure the clubs which are best adapted for their particular uses in the game.

I am perfectly willing to admit that there have been occasions when weird and fearsome articles have been attempted to be foisted upon the public. Great advantages, so it has been claimed, would be secured by their being adopted, but unless these claims could be substantiated in actual practice the products of a too-eager brain have been left very severely alone.

These experiences are to be met with in every path of life; it is not in golf alone. Neither does it prove the fallacy of any of the arguments advanced





FINISH OF SWING, FULL DRIVE. BACK VIEW.





by the *bonâ-fide* manufacturer of tried and tested merit. It is to the advantage of the manufacturer that he should provide requisites that will assure him of a continued and increasing return for his outlay; and it is equally certain that every article offered to the golfing public must prove that it fulfils the whole of the required conditions, or it is shelved immediately.

We may therefore safely conclude that the kinds of clubs in use to-day have superseded the clubs of former days because they are proven to be better, and are capable of producing greater results than any others that may have been brought forward.

That the bulger is a superior club to the old-fashioned straight-faced driver there can be little doubt, and although the actual bulge may possess a little more virtue in theory than in practice, yet the reason for its existence is fully justified by its shorter, broader head, and its face, which has small danger, at all events, of ever becoming concave.

Given a long head with a straight face, and the golfer will soon discover to his cost that he is capable of pulling or slicing to a far greater extent than if his club possessed a short head; but when, in addition, the long head has a face which is also somewhat concave, then indeed is the trouble doubly intensified.

That the various iron clubs of to-day are better adapted for the work required of them than baffies

or spoons, it seems to me, requires very little explanation or argument, though there may be some of the many thousands of players who, discovering that the facile use of the irons takes a long time to learn, are inclined to pin their faith to the old-fashioned clubs.

If it is a fact that baffies possess the merits that are being claimed for them in these latter days, I am brought face to face with a difficult problem. Supposing, but not admitting, that they do possess these claims to consideration, what is the explanation of their being first in the field, and yet occupying such a considerable time in proving their advantages? Again, why were they so completely ousted from favour by the iron clubs? But I will not argue the question further. That the gutta ball superseded the old feather ball provides no cause for wonderment, but that the latter should now supplant the former would be a phenomenon indeed.

My opinion is this: that every club which has secured popular use has done so because its merit was its recommendation. This being so, it will maintain its popularity until something better is produced, and then it must necessarily drop out of the running, as far as the great public is concerned.

Considerable alterations have also been effected in the methods of manufacture. When the game was in its infancy, and up to a comparatively recent

date, the manufacturer found it necessary to arm himself with frame-saws and rasps and hew the clubs into the requisite shape. Now, however, with his hand upon a lever, he stands and watches the machine as it accomplishes its task with automatic regularity and well-nigh human skill.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### MACHINE AND HAND-MADE CLUBS.

NOT so very long ago it was considered on all sides that the task of manufacturing golf-club heads by means of machinery would be an impossible one. This was an entirely erroneous impression. For to-day it is the simplest of simple matters to turn out heads to any required model in the course of a very few minutes.

If an incision for the insertion of the lead or horn has to be cut, a machine is capable of doing it; if it becomes necessary to reduce the shaft, the case is the same; if a club has whipped, still the machine is there to do what is required of it. As a matter of fact, to such a standard of excellence has machinery been brought that by its means a golf-club can almost be produced in its entirety.

This being so, what is the result? That where at one time golf-clubs could only be produced by the dozen or the score, they can now be manufactured in their thousands.

This is beyond question. But is a machine-made

club equal to a club produced by hand? From a player's point of view this is an important question, for he is as much interested as the manufacturer. It would be quite easy to argue the case from either side, but it can be safely left to the truest test of all—the test of time. I do not think it possible to discover a satisfactory solution in any other way.

The clubs will work their own salvation, and the problem will gradually solve itself. Provided that the machine-made club is capable of showing an unmistakable superiority to its rival on the field of play, there can only be one result. It will hold undisputed sway. But, on the other hand, if it is no better than the hand-made club, its fight for existence is certain to be a hard one. There is a certain amount of prejudice to be overcome in this matter of a machine-made club, and golfers will not take it up unless they can clearly see it is to their decided advantage to do so. Consequently, as I have already remarked, this question must be threshed out in a practical, not an argumentative, fashion.

My own opinion of the matter is that machinery is fully capable of fulfilling a very useful purpose in the way of club manufacture, provided that it is not required to accomplish too much, and so defeat its own ends. At certain stages in the forming of a

golf-club there is a great deal of rough work to be done, and it is perfectly immaterial whether the hand or the machine is called into service.

But after this rough state has been reached the greatest care is required over the finer parts of club-making. Should this care devolve solely upon a piece of machinery, then I fear the result will be failure, for the machine will not be found capable of coping with the exigencies of the situation.

If, on the other hand, the rough work is wholly done by hand, I think something of a similar kind may possibly be experienced. The mechanic having expended considerable time and trouble over this rough work, what more likely than that he *may* not devote sufficient care and precision in putting the finishing touches to the club upon which he is engaged? These possibilities have to be faced, and in considering the case it is necessary to approach it from every possible standpoint.

What I would recommend is briefly this: hand the rougher portions of the work over to the machine, and leave a fair amount upon which the mechanic may lavish his care and attention. By combination it appears to me that the best possible work should be secured and the best results produced.

America stands very high when a matter of machinery has to be considered, and I must admit that the clubs I had an opportunity of examining



when I was touring there were by far the neatest in finish of any I have seen turned out under such machines as I have referred to.

Competition has become very keen in this department of the game, it will still become keener, and to be successful in his vocation a golf-club maker must necessarily put the best of his work into his manufactures. But it is impossible to turn out high-class work upon second-rate material, and here again another tribute of praise must be given to America.

We have to thank Americans most of all for the aid they have afforded us in the matter of the wood used by the club manufacturer. Our shafts, as far as my experience serves me, have, I believe, invariably been of American growth, but beech and apple were requisitioned for the purpose of manufacturing the heads up to very recent years.

Then we were in a quandary. The game sprang into popularity, the demand for golf-clubs advanced by leaps and bounds, and it became almost an impossibility to secure a sufficient supply of hard wood for the all-important purpose of turning out reliable heads.

The timber merchant was, like the manufacturer, placed in an unenviable position. He had purchased trees which at the first glance were apparently well calculated to answer his purpose. Upon their being cut down, however, the reverse was very frequently

found to be the case, and if not absolutely useless, it was discovered that they were far from being of a sufficiently high standard of excellence.

As for the manufacturer, he could not help himself or alter the course of events. He had ordered a quantity of wood to be worked up for his business, and found upon receiving it that it was not suitable for the purpose, and unlikely to act as an advertisement of recommendation of the durability of his goods. It could not be helped, there the wood was; and although, had it been certain that better fortune would attend a second attempt, the inferior wood would not have been used, that certainly could not be assured, and so the best had to be made of a bad position, it being trusted that fortune might supervene and that things would not eventually prove to be so black as they appeared to be.

Under these circumstances the player was made to participate in the general trouble, for occasionally he found that after playing a few holes with his recently purchased club, a leather face was wanted, or worse still, having struck a ball too near the heel, he might find a new head a necessity, as the old head developed an unmistakable tendency to part at the neck.

This in a great measure was the condition of affairs at the time golf spread across the Atlantic Ocean to the American shores. The Americans were not long in discovering that the imported clubs

would not successfully withstand the wear and tear to which they were subjected, and naturally they cast around in order to discover a way out of the difficulty in which they were placed.

They were not long in finding the solution, for in their own timber yards they had ample supplies of persimmon, dogwood, and hickory, any of which are far more durable than either beech or apple. Hence other woods were introduced, although it is still a fact that there are players who still pin their faith to heads manufactured from beech. Their assumption is that beech drives farther than any of the harder woods, and if it be simply for the very best players, there is ample wood to supply their requirements, but for the majority of players the harder woods are by far the more preferable.

In my opinion the real difference in the amount of driving power of either of the woods I have mentioned is not worth more than a moment's consideration. As, however, the sympathy of a player has a great effect upon the manner and method of his playing, possibly the best thing for each individual to do in matters of this sort is to follow to a reasonable extent wherever his fancy may lead him.

My experience has told me that there are players who instruct their club-maker to invariably select for them the softest possible pieces of beech from which

their wooden heads shall be manufactured, claiming that the extra yard or so gained in this manner fully compensated for the necessity of having new heads fitted after a use of but a few days.

As a club-maker purely (apart from the playing side of a game), I think there would be reason for rejoicing if an army of golfers should think in this way, for we have ample material on our hands which can be used for no other purpose. As a player, however, I must say that I consider the benefit, if there is one, secured by this method of obtaining long drives very doubtful indeed. The constant exchange of clubs is not to be recommended in the slightest degree; it must necessarily render a player unsteady, and a good honest "top" or two during the playing of a round would mean that far greater ground would be lost than could be regained by the few extra yards on the drive.

But while I heartily agree that all who prefer to use soft wood should certainly do so, it still remains a fact that far superior wood is being used in the manufacture of clubs at the present time than at any previous time—a fact, I believe, rejoiced in by manufacturers and their customers alike.

As a further means of strengthening wooden clubs, a method of bending straight pieces of wood to the angle required for the correct lie of the club, thus bringing the grain straight up the neck and

rendering it almost impossible to smash a club at the neck, has been thought out and put into practice. By doing this the necessity of sawing the heads to shape from the plank is done away with, though this is a method that is being used by a great many club-makers, both at home and abroad.

The methods of rendering a club stronger, work for the good of the game, for it is certainly no pleasure for a player who, having purchased a set of new clubs, discovers before he has played half a dozen holes that the only ones then fit for use are those which are formed of iron. Neither is it any pleasure to the maker when his erstwhile satisfied customer returns and seeks information as to the why and wherefore of the clubs having so broken, and wanting to know what can be done about it.

He may succeed in smoothing this little difficulty over, but there is the ever-present fear that it will happen again. In America the case is vastly different, for the golfers there are not so readily satisfied as are their British comrades. They require good wood to be placed in their clubs, so that they shall wear for a very long time, almost up to the point of general decay, indeed.

In this country the golfer is content to hope for the best. If he succeeds in getting hold of a good piece of wood, well and good. If not, he hopes

better fortune may attend his next attempt. The American player would be surprised at such a failure; and by the aid of the material which is now being constantly imported into this country from the other side of the Atlantic, I trust that before long we shall be justified in anticipating a similar condition of affairs upon this side of the water.

# SCIENCE AND PRACTICE





## CHAPTER XXX.

### DRIVING: THE GRIP.

I N my previous hints to the intending player I laid down the general rules that would be best followed in learning the game, rules that are dependent for their success upon the practical use that may be made of them, combined with continual tests under the fostering care of a painstaking instructor.

In the course of this and following chapters, however, I will attempt to approach the various departments of the game from a more technical standpoint. I still maintain that the game cannot be learnt wholly and solely from the rules that are laid down in any particular text-book, but there is this to be said in favour of such a work, that information of a useful character may be afforded, and that the young beginner is, after reading these rules, far less likely to possess erroneous ideas about various matters of importance than had he or she, as the case may be, attempted to wield a club upon methods peculiarly his or her own.

The driver is naturally the first of the clubs to

engage a player's attention. The game itself commences from the tee, and this is the club that is brought into service in the act of playing the opening stroke of each round, and also of each hole.

In the pursuit of golf the first thing necessary is, of course, the purchase of clubs. That is an obvious fact, and I only mention it to repeat my advice that a good maker should be sought and the best goods purchased—it is impossible to play a game in any way approaching class unless the clubs are equal to the strain—and secondly, accept the mentorship of the professional by whom you are being instructed in this matter. He will quickly see by which kind of clubs you are best suited, and will advise you accordingly, while it is quite certain that a novice can possess no real ideas upon the matter at all.

So ask the professional's advice, and take it when it is offered. This is by far the best course to pursue. Another thing is, that a beginner must not expect to shake down to the conditions governing the use of the clubs immediately he may step upon the links.

He will form an acquaintance with the clubs as he progresses with the game, but he will need to play for a while before he feels perfectly at ease. Possibly, I may say very probably, a change will be rendered necessary in some of the clubs, but that is a matter that must be left to the ability or

peculiarity of any individual player. To provide every golfer with a standard pattern is quite an impossible thing; no two men play the same game, exact in every detail, although their styles may exhibit a marked similarity. So discover how you are best suited in the matter of clubs, and when found, do not change again. Once become accustomed to your club, and you make it a willing servant, but continual changes simply mean that unsteadiness is developed, and your style and class of play suffer.

So much for the selection of clubs. After this difficulty has been surmounted, and the club is there ready for use, the art of gripping it has to be learnt. This is one of the most important matters to be considered in the pursuit of the game. A good grip spells success, a bad grip naught but disaster. The good grip does not usually come naturally; possibly there may be a hazy idea of it, but the real thing cannot be secured save at the expense of repeated trials, which are not however so necessary when the services of a tutor have been retained. He will study your style, and at once put you into the proper and correct way of making the most of your capabilities.

I am perfectly well aware that players grip their clubs in different ways, but I take it that the basis, the fundamental idea, of the art of the grip is the

same ; indeed it *must* be the same, although little peculiarities may make themselves noticeable later on. The club must be gripped, not by the palm of the hand, as is common with the majority of unassisted learners, but by the middle of the fingers upon either hand. This is what I may describe as the orthodox way, and the method that must be pursued.

This grip described in black and white appears perfectly easy, so far removed from being difficult indeed that it might be dismissed without a moment's consideration. Curiously enough, though, it is not easy ; it has to be taught, and many learners have found it a hard matter to accomplish it properly until after repeated trials.

The average beginner handles a golf-club just in the same way as he would a cricket-bat or a tennis-racquet, gripping it with the palm of his hand, into which it slips as it were naturally, and he pleads that the muscles of his hand become contracted and painful if he grips his club by means of his fingers alone.

He will adduce arguments to suggest that a greater amount of power can be developed by gripping with the palm of the hand, and he cannot understand how the necessary muscular force can be applied by means of the fingers ; but, difficult as the task undoubtedly is, everyone who wishes

to be able to play even a respectable game must learn to grip in the manner I have described.

Constant and careful practice is what is required. Once the method of this grip is thoroughly learnt, the remainder is easy. Strength will come in time: every day spent upon the links will add to it, and at last the grip will come in a perfectly natural manner. That this is beyond all question or doubt the correct method is proved by the fact that when the club is gripped by the palms, no matter how strong or pliable the wrists of the player may be, a "locking" sensation—I can describe it in no other way—is felt, and the sequel is that the swing of the club is interfered with to a considerable degree. That in itself is a very serious matter, and it must be guarded against at all costs.

My own grip is far removed from the style generally considered orthodox, but I see very little harm in describing it, although I might add that I would not recommend its adoption by all and sundry: young players, indeed, would find the accomplishment of it beyond their power. Still, I am not the solitary player to grip the club in the manner I am about to describe. Harry Vardon's style is very similar to mine, with this exception—my thumb is placed *over* the club.

That is the only difference I have been able to discover between us, and there is very little in that,

the conformation of the hands and knuckles being apparently the only reason for this slight variation.

My grip, briefly described, is as follows: When I have the club in my hands the thumb of my left hand is kept down the shaft, and it is entirely covered by the palm of my right hand; then the little finger of this last-mentioned hand is over the forefinger of the left hand, with the thumb of the other hand curled around the shaft, and not upon it. Quite a delightfully difficult performance this, as I have described it; but by a reference to the illustration of my grip and by gripping a club as I have pointed out, anyone can readily see exactly what I mean.

I always place my right hand about an inch above the spot where the leather covering of the club terminates, my idea in doing this being that it is the best means of discovering the right balance as far as the club is concerned. Still, this grip of mine is not orthodox, as generally understood, so I repeat I do not recommend its adoption, although a trial may not be amiss when the regulation grip has been practised and learnt.

This explanation having been made, I may proceed, without further delay, to a description of the generally recognised or orthodox method of gripping the club. This, of course, is not open to much



argument or discussion, and particularly is it so as far as the left hand is concerned.

When taking up his position in order to address the ball, the player must exercise care in seeing that no looseness exists, but that, on the contrary, he is, with his left hand, gripping the club firmly, the hand being held in such a way that the fingers are quite out of sight, excepting the third joint of the first finger and the joint of the thumb.

Should the left hand be so placed that it is held underneath, then the player will find it an almost, if not quite, impossible task to get a perfectly natural and easy swing. The old theory regarding the right hand—the rule that formerly existed amongst golfers—is that the right hand should not grip the club too closely; in fact, it should be held fairly loose. I cannot say I am in perfect agreement with those who advocate this method of grip, but I am equally as certain that I should never advise the right hand to be held too tightly and as rigid as though it were screwed up to the full amount of tension.

My contention is simply this: that the grasp of the right hand upon the club must be sufficiently firm in itself to hold it steady and true, but it must not be allowed on any account to overpower the left. The idea is that the latter arm must exercise the predominating influence in every stroke that may

be played. As regards my own position in the matter, my grip with either hand is very firm, yet I should hesitate before I told every golfer to go and do likewise.

To sum up the matter, I should describe the orthodox manner of gripping with the right in the following words: The fingers must close around the club in such a way that provision is made for the thumb to cover and cross the shaft, the first joints of the fingers, providing this is done, being just in sight. Nothing more or nothing less. This is the grip generally accepted as being orthodox, and the one generally favoured by the majority of those who decide to follow up the game properly. But, as is the case in everything which is favoured by any considerable number of enthusiasts, there are those who, untrammelled by tradition, break away and hold the club differently, with one hand at least.

Take, as an instance, the case of Mr. John Ball, jun. This gentleman—one of the leading golfers of the day—holds the club firmly, not to say tightly, in the palm of his right hand. Well, he has discovered that this does not detrimentally affect his play, so I presume that may be taken as a satisfactory proof that the orthodox way may sometimes be departed from. Then, after Mr. Ball, I might mention the name of Mr. Edward Blackwell. He is almost cer-



ADDRESSING THE BALL FOR FULL DRIVE.



tainly the most consistently good long driver we possess now, and his unorthodox method of grip with the right hand has not affected his play. Truth to tell, something must be allowed in respect of differences of styles, and that is where the services of a good coach are most to be desired.

Minute matters of detail may escape the eye of the many, but it is the duty and the privilege of the tutor to discover these little things, and once discovered, to blend them into a powerful whole.

After the grip of the club we come to the position which must be taken up prior to the playing of the opening stroke—the drive from the tee. Here again a hard and fast rule cannot be laid down with exactitude, for the player must necessarily discover for himself the best distance at which to stand from the ball. The golfer with an extended reach cannot take the exhortation of King Canute, “Thus far shalt thou go, and no farther,” and the same remark applies equally well to the shorter player. No, each man must try the distance for himself, and there should not be overmuch difficulty experienced in finding it, while keeping the intended direction of the flight of the ball steadfastly before him. Never allow your attention to stray from this, for it is one of the most potent factors in the ultimate success or failure of your game.

This, however, does not make the task of advising

the young player any the less difficult, for no matter who the instructor may be, he cannot lay down any rule of thumb. There is no royal road to the acquisition of this knowledge. The golfer must discover the proper and requisite distance, unaided by anything save his own powers of reasoning and thinking the matter out. Hints are all that can be offered, practice and adaptability are really the two things required.

In attempting this proper distance the beginner, in the majority of instances, does one of two things. He either gets too near the ball, or goes to the other extreme, while occasionally he gets the distance by placing the head of the club behind the tee in such a position that the heel is brought into contact with the ball at one extremity, while the end of the shaft just reaches the left knee.

This is a method pursued by a beginner only. As soon as a golfer begins to feel at ease with the game, nothing of measurement is necessary. Intuition plays a big part then. He knows what he has done and what he has not done, and learns to calculate the perfect distance by reason of the results of his earlier attempts, and he drops almost automatically into the proper position, modifying the distance between the ball and himself to suit his requirements.

A word of caution might, however, not be entirely





FULL DRIVE, TOP OF SWING, FRONT POSITION.





misplaced here. The golfer should exercise care in playing the ball, for should the distance at which he is standing prove to be too great, then he falls forward and inclines toward the tee, while, on the other hand, should he be too close, then he will find it impossible to make the best use of himself, the consequence being that his action becomes cramped and stilted. But as I have said, the persevering golfer will soon discover the correct distance by means of practice. Care is simply required in the earlier stages, for a bad habit once formed is terribly difficult, if not impossible, to eradicate.

When preparing to drive do not think too much about your position, in case overcaution breeds a stiffness; but take up your stand easily, with the feet not too far apart, as in this case power is lost and the style degenerates into awkward poses. On the other hand, if too close, you are apt to become unsteady and not properly balanced. The happy medium must be gauged, and, once secured, it will not be readily forgotten.

In the actual case of driving it is a debatable point whether the playing off the right leg is better than playing off the left. I have already touched upon this, so I need scarcely say more than that the question still remains an unsettled one. Many players have many pet theories; but it is an actual fact that the popularity of driving off the left leg

is upon the wane, and it is not so frequently seen now as was the case a few years back.

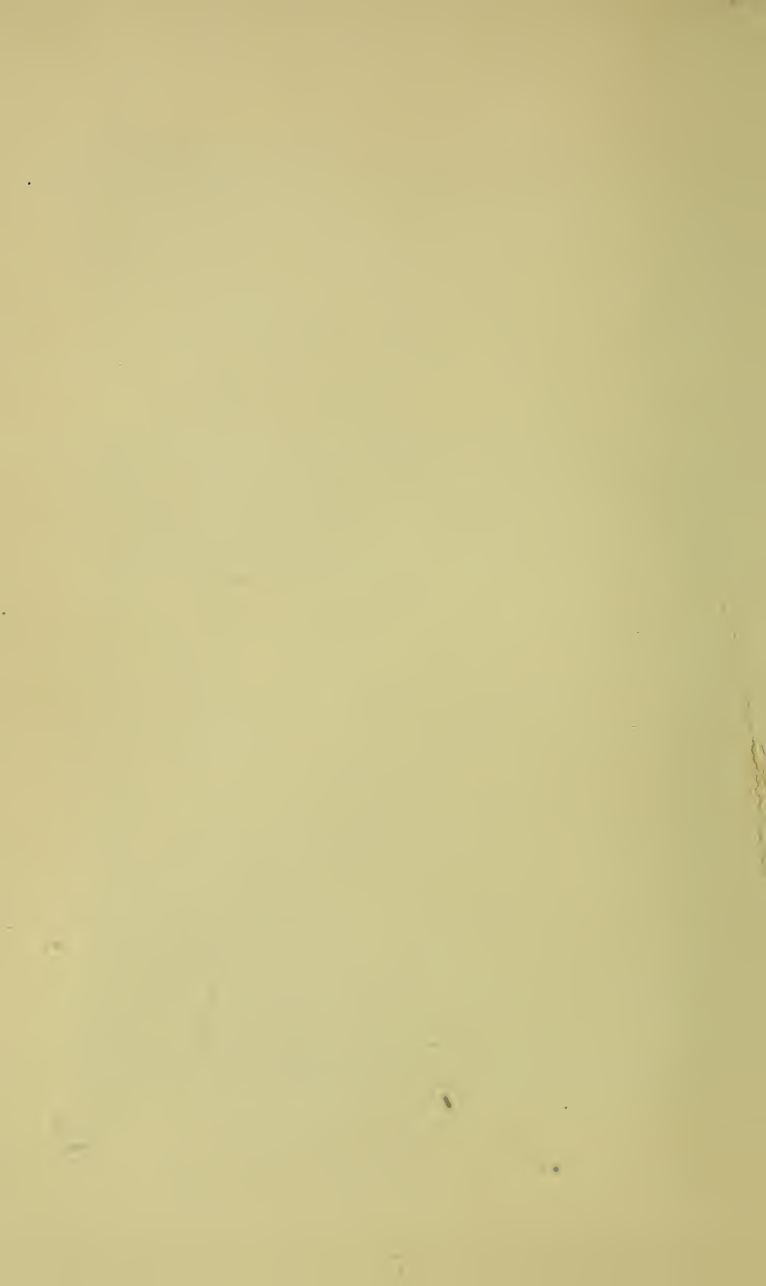
The style prevailing at the present day is what I think I may describe as the open style, by which I mean that the ball is placed almost equally distant from either leg, but inclining, if anything, toward the left.

That is simply the style, not my recommendation of it; for, personally speaking, I play off the right leg. In doing this I am followed in a certain degree by Harry Vardon, although he does not display such an inclination to make use of the right leg as is shown in my own case. Braid, again, who holds the position of being one of the longest drivers in the professional ranks at the present time, plays the fairly open game; but even he plays off the right leg more than from the left.

Again reverting to my own particular predilection, I certainly should not play in the style I do, from the right leg, unless I had thoroughly tested it and had satisfied myself that it was preferable to any other. My settled opinion is that the man who plays off the right leg has possessed himself of a great advantage. By so doing you may lose just a little as regards the distance covered by your drive, but even that is a debatable point. At all events, I have found that even if this should be the case you gain in another way by the additional



FINISH OF SWING, FULL DRIVE.



accuracy you secure over the direction in which you play; and beyond all shadow of doubt the player off the right leg obtains a far greater control over the ball than were he to play off the left leg. Greater accuracy and greater control—are these not well worth an effort to secure?

Thus we get the grip of the club and the position in which a player should best stand in order to drive off the tee. And after these, what then? The swing—undoubtedly the most important thing in the education of a golfer. And ponder over it well, the most difficult of all the many things which have necessarily to be acquired.

But although I have no hesitation in pointing out its difficulty, to the determined all things are rendered easy just by reason of their determination—if not exactly to do or die, yet to follow up a thing, no matter how hard it may appear at the first glance or the first trial, until it loses its terrors, degree by degree, then the golfer discovers to his joy that use has become second nature.

In making a stroke in golf the beginner must feel assured that the correct method of playing is not the making of a hit—as such a performance is understood—but the effort of making a sweep. This is an all-important thing, and unless a player thoroughly understands that he must play in this style, I cannot say I think the chance of his ultimate

success is a very great one. It is an absolute necessity, this sweep, and I cannot lay too much stress upon it.

As a more practical illustration of my meaning, I will suppose that the player is preparing to drive. His position is correct, he is at the exact distance from the ball. All that is then necessary is that with a swinging stroke he should sweep the ball off the tee. But, if in place of accomplishing this sweep the ball is *hit* off the tee—well, that may be a game, but it certainly does not come under the heading of golf.

Prior to the act of sweeping the ball away toward the green that must be reached is the preliminary flourish with which a player addresses his ball. "Waggle," if not so elegant, would perhaps best convey the meaning of this preliminary, the wielder of the club "wagging" it in order, not only to shake up and loosen his joints, shoulders, wrists, and elbows, but to assist him in getting into position at the most favourable distance from the tee.

But in doing this flourish care must be exercised that it is not carried to too great an extreme. Mannerisms attach themselves very closely to different players, and it is very decidedly so in this case, for I have seen golfers of really first-class excellence shake the head of their club across and over the tee for at least a dozen times before they





TOP OF SWING, FULL DRIVE, FROM BEHIND ; SHOWING POSITION  
OF HANDS AND RIGHT ELBOW.



make up their minds to swing round for the stroke proper.

Such a procedure as this is nothing but a mistake. Just a shake is quite sufficient to assist the arms to secure the necessary degree of freedom, but if such an exercise is carried too far it but defeats its own object. The eye cannot stand the strain, small though it may appear at the time, the optic nerve becomes fatigued, and to succeed in keeping the eye unswervingly upon the ball is the one and only real secret of success in golf.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### DRIVING: THE ONE THING NECESSARY.

**I**F a perfectly timed and powerful stroke is the object of the player, he must fix his eye upon the ball, or at least upon the ground exactly behind and beneath it; and once he has concentrated his attention upon that spot he must not allow his gaze to stray until he has completed his stroke and the ball has been swept off the tee.

Many players wonder why they do not succeed in taking the ball off the little cone of sand cleanly. Probably the cause of this failure upon their part would be found in the fact that they remove their eye from the spot just a fraction before the head of the club meets the ball. I acknowledge that it is a difficult matter not to allow your attention to be distracted, and to gaze ahead. It would be better not to remove the eye from the original spot until a second or more has elapsed after the stroke has been played.

The preliminaries having been accomplished, we now arrive at the swing proper. To play this

successfully the club must be taken back along and near the turf, trending around the legs as far as can be allowed by the movement of the arms. The right elbow must be kept close into the side, this action coming into operation before the club is allowed to describe a section of a circle in an upward direction, whence it is carried by means of a steady, smooth, swinging movement. When the club has about reached half-way up, the wrists must be drawn inward and toward the right side, this being a necessary lead up to the action by which the club is enabled to reach the correct horizontal position lying behind the neck of the player.

This appears to be a delightfully easy proceeding, but too much pains cannot be taken over doing exactly what I have described. The upward passing of the club—and this is absolutely necessary—must be a correct swing in every detail. It is not just the mere action of placing the club there, for the upward swing exercises the predominating influence upon the downward swing, and unless carried out carefully and correctly it fails in its application. As I have said, the swing is a very difficult thing to master, but it is a necessity, and intelligent practice is the only means by which it is to be learnt. The tutor may advise his pupil, describe how a thing has to be done, and illustrate it himself, but the learner cannot hope to follow in the proper way unless he is

prepared to devote time and trouble to his task. The upward sweep of the club must be a real swing, and so must the downward sweep. Unless this is the case, dire failure will be the result of the misapplied efforts of the careless or impatient novice.

When the horizontal position at the back of the neck has been attained in the manner I have described, my opinion is that the club should be stayed in its progress, and not allowed to proceed further in that direction or carried below the position I have just mentioned. Should it be allowed to still sweep round it gets more or less beyond the complete control of the player, and he discovers that it becomes necessary to make an effort, more or less severe, to get it back again. This effort cannot have any other effect than the making of a break in the continuation of the swing, a fatal thing under any circumstances. A golfer *must* have complete control over his club—I cannot emphasise this point too strongly—and this full control is best secured by the what I will call three-quarter swing, where the line of the club is not allowed to drop below a horizontal position.

Only a few years ago it was the almost invariable rule that every golfer, good, bad, and indifferent, should of necessity develop the full swing; but it is instructive to note how matters have been modified in this respect by the passage of time. Golf has not





ADDRESSING FOR DRIVE AGAINST WIND.





stood still ; its progress has been punctuated by fresh ideas, and the three-quarter swing is one of the products of the carefully-thought-out game.

I am not surprised in the slightest that this should have been the case, for it cannot be denied that with such a three-quarter swing the ball can be driven to equally as great a distance from the tee, while, and this is its greatest and most manifold advantage, a far greater degree of accuracy is secured.

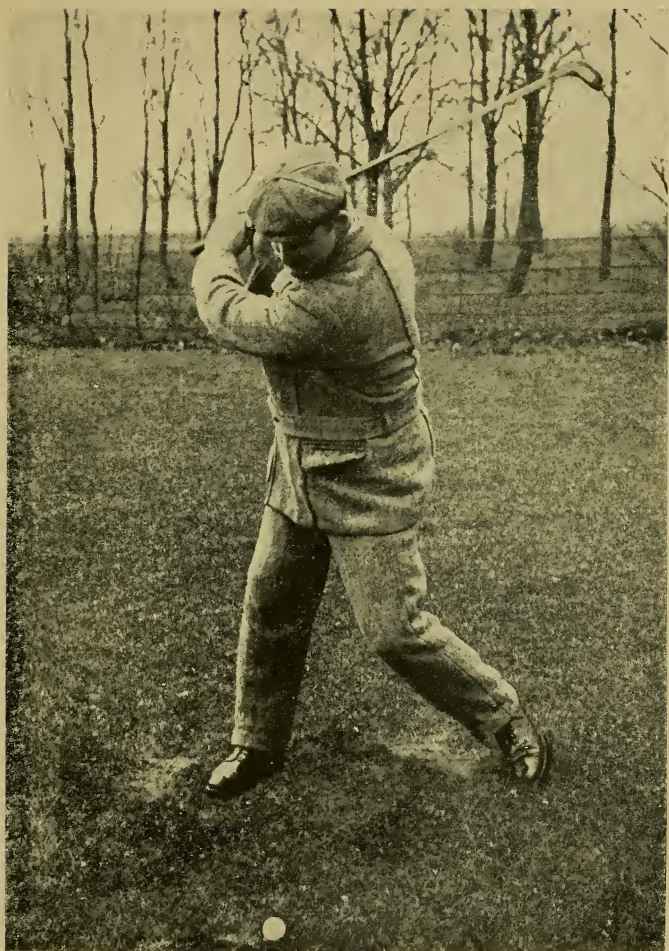
That there are always exceptions to the general rule I am willing to concede, and it may occasionally occur that a full swing comes quite naturally to a man who may be taking up golf. The natural golfer must not be spoiled, and if he is capable of swinging his club right round to the full extent, and still to retain full control over it, all I have to say is, allow him to take every advantage of it.

Speaking of the majority of golfers, however, I am decidedly of opinion that they would, as a whole, play a much better game were they to be taught to use the three-quarter swing. It is a far better method, even for those who take up the pastime in the days of their youth, and there is not the slightest doubt but that a middle-aged player would rapidly discover himself to be beset by all kind of difficulties and dangers were he to attempt anything save what I have advised. Under certain conditions the young

man may perhaps accept risks, but the older man, never!

Next it becomes necessary to strike the ball fairly and squarely with the centre of the head. We hear of balls being sliced and pulled, and so on, but such a thing would never occur were they fairly hit. But supposing the toe of the club instead of the centre catches the ball, it flies off at a more or less severe tangent to the right, while if struck with the heel of the club the ball curls away in a most exasperating fashion to the left. The best player in the world will occasionally make a slip, but provided the ball is hit fairly it must of necessity fly through the air upon its true course toward its intended destination.

The act of playing the stroke is also as important as any other of the previous features I have touched upon, but an ounce of practice is worth a ton of theory. I have recommended the playing from off the right leg, so without further delay I will proceed to lay down what I consider to be the best and proper method of getting the ball well away on its journey to the hole. To play a stroke off the right leg the latter will need to be advanced some inches nearer the ball than the left, the weight of the body being distributed by the same method as is pursued in boxing, the right leg carrying slightly an excess over the left, although this weight would scarcely be perceptible.



TOP OF SWING FOR DRIVE AGAINST WIND.



Then, as the club comes back in the swing the weight should be shifted by degrees, quietly and gradually, until when the club has reached its top-most point the whole weight of the body is supported by the right leg, the left foot at this time being turned, and the left knee bent in toward the right leg. Next, as the club is taken back to the horizontal position behind the head, the shoulders should be swung round, although the head must be allowed to remain in the same position, with the eyes looking over the left shoulder. The backbone, during the time these operations have been in progress, must have been held perfectly stiff and rigid, the neck and head alone being bent, and the hips being used as the pivot for the swing.

The head is maintained in exactly the same position as the arms are brought down again, and so it remains until the ball has been swept from the tee, the arms and body, for all practical purposes, going through the same action, but in the reverse way, as in the upward swing, the body being held in a similar position, but with the head turned and eyes looking over the right shoulder at the finish of the stroke.

During the progress of this downward movement the weight of the body is again transferred, passing from the right leg to the left, until when the finish arrives the whole of the weight has been placed upon

the left foot, while the right has assumed the position previously held by its neighbour.

This is how the stroke should be played in order to render it an entire success, but another thing must not be forgotten in connection with it. This is the finish of the stroke, or a possibly better description, the follow through.

After the ball has been struck there must be no semblance of jerking or snatching at the club. The player must not check himself or allow the premonitory symptoms of a check to make themselves felt, even in the slightest degree. He must allow the club head to follow the line of flight of the ball as straight and as far as is possible. The arms must be thrown forward freely and naturally, and as a consequence the right shoulder must be allowed to swing forward too.

By doing this the involuntary checking of the swing is rendered impossible; but if arms and shoulders were to be held tightly under control and as rigid as steel, the stroke would be finished as soon as the head of the club had been brought into contact with the ball. Every stroke in golf must be played freely, every muscle of the body must be allowed to do its full share of the necessary work.





FINISH OF SWING FOR DRIVE AGAINST WIND.



## CHAPTER XXXII.

### THE APPROACH GENERALLY.

A PLAYER must not only be fully capable of driving off the tee and feeling at home upon the green. He must be good at the intermediate shots, free from awkwardness, and full of nerve. There are more than a few amateurs who are fully capable of holding their own in the best of company while they are wielding the wooden clubs, but a great falling off is noticeable immediately they are called upon to use the iron. There may be an explanation of this. I will make it a little later on, but for the present I will devote my attention to the business of proving to the beginner which is the best method of playing a shot that shall land him upon the green and near the hole.

In attempting a definition of the approach shot I think it may be best described as being a shot in which the golfer needs less than a full stroke to reach the hole. This being the case, the need for perfect freedom in handling the club properly is necessary, while calculation in respect of direction

and the strength necessary to put behind the stroke is also required to a great extent.

Full shots cannot be properly considered as being approach shots; they are too far from the hole to be placed under that category, and I shall not attempt to treat them as such. I have already spoken of the use of the driver, now I am speaking of the iron clubs, treated fully a little later on. For any distance ranging from near the hole up to a distance of 120 or 130 yards away the shot may in reality be termed an approach shot, and at this point I may at once point out clearly that it is solely with the shot as I have described it that I intend to treat.

In dealing with an approach shot there are, first of all, two matters which must be carefully considered. They are, first, that the ball must be so hit that it is carried well up into the air, and secondly, that it must not be allowed to fly off at any sort of angle after being struck; but, on the contrary, it must be kept straight. To simply chop away at the ball and lift it may not be so very difficult, but to keep upon the direct line for the hole is quite another matter.

In the laying out of a golf course—more especially so when it is entirely artificial in character—the hazards are so placed that they trap the unwary, and very frequently the good player too. Hence it behoves a golfer when he is approaching the green

to accept no risks of disaster, but to play the kind of shot that will bring him within range of the hole with the minimum amount of danger *en route*. That is why I advise the ball being so hit that it mounts into the air, for a hazard is generally discovered lurking near the hole, and this is admittedly the only way in which you can get over such a difficulty.

But it must not be thought that lofting and guiding the ball correctly upon its passage through the air are the only things necessary to acquire in playing an approach shot properly. The player, like a rifleman, must learn how to gauge distances correctly, so as to know what amount of strength is necessary to put behind the club. Too much care cannot be exercised in calculating the distance from the hole, for a mistake of half a dozen yards is a bad error of judgment, and one likely to cause all manner of things to happen. To secure the best results a player must be capable of gauging the distance from the hole to within a foot or two, but there is no royal road to proficiency in this particular phase of skill. Only continual practice and a natural aptitude will bring the necessary acumen.

There is also another thing that must be learnt in connection with the approach shot—the art of imparting the necessary cut to the ball as you play

it, and this again is a thing that only comes after steady and intelligent use of the club.

My advice to a player is that, should he find himself somewhere near 120 or 130 yards from the hole, he should take a mid-iron or mashie-iron, which is fairly well laid back and possessing a shaft that will not sway to the touch and is sufficiently rigid not to "give" when playing. This is my method of accomplishing the stroke which I am about to describe, and I have every confidence in recommending it.

As far as a rigid shaft is concerned, I am of opinion that every iron club should be provided with a shaft of this description. When you take the club in your hand you want to feel that you are holding something that you may depend upon, and the rigid shaft gives you this confidence.

Then, again, when I am approaching a hole, my preference leans very decidedly in the direction of a well-lofted club. My reason for this predilection is not difficult to understand, for the intention of the player should be to pitch the ball high in the air and to allow it to drop near the hole.

In the action of lofting the ball your paramount idea must be that the ball must possess as little run as possible after it pitches, and in playing this particular shot I invariably play more off the right leg than in the drive. Again, as anyone who has



handled a club must know, the iron is shorter in the shaft than the driver, the result of this difference in length being that the position when playing is much nearer to the ball.

My grip is also slightly different, for it is necessary to grasp the club very firmly with both hands, although the grip must not be tight enough to cramp the wrists. The latter must be very taut—that is the only word which really describes how they must be held—yet they must not be allowed to develop a too great degree of rigidity.

One of the greatest and, curiously enough, one of the most common faults to be discovered in the performances of the average golfer is that he will persist, against the advice of those who know better, in playing his iron shots with a flexible wrist. Little wonder that he fails to get the right effect upon the ball or to get the full effect out of his shots!

I cannot insist too firmly that in playing a stroke with an iron the hands must grasp the club firmly, and that the wrists must not be allowed to work loosely. A very firm position must also be taken up when playing; the golfer must stand as firmly as is compatible with freedom of action upon both feet, but the knees, in my case, are bent just a little. This position does not entail any unsteadiness, and it is the best that can be assumed.

In the swing of the club it is a very difficult, if



not an impossible, thing to say to what an extent it must be brought back for each shot in particular. Golfers vary to such a considerable extent in their powers and style that a hard and fast rule will not be workable. It should be, and is, the duty of the instructor to see of what his pupil is capable, and then to advise him accordingly.

Briefly, I may at once say that the extent of the swing differs with every individual. For instance, the ability of one player may enable him to get his ball a full ninety yards by means of a half-swing. On the other hand, another player may only succeed in reaching a similar distance provided he uses a three-quarter swing. That is where the differences in players are found, and where the man who places himself under capable tuition scores an advantage.

Speaking of the matter of swinging also reminds me of another thing, and that is that a golfer must not overdo the swing when he is using an iron club. This club is so altogether different from a wooden club that the stroke, instead of being of the regulation sweeping variety, is in reality more of a hit. The act of overswinging also tends to unsettle a player, and an iron shot is not the easiest thing in the world to play, so that you cannot afford to accept chances that may render the striking more or less of a lottery.

It is a fact, too, that the ball can be got quite as far with a half-swing or three-quarter swing as with a full swing. Speaking of my own play, when I am about a hundred yards from the hole, in five cases out of six I use a mashie iron with which to play my shot in preference to a mashie, with which I play the shorter strokes.

Just previously I spoke of the amount of cut which is necessary to put upon the ball when playing an approach shot. But I might explain that if you find yourself a hundred yards or more from the green this cut is not at all a necessity; with a mashie iron in use the shot would be better without it, and just an ordinary stroke would be the best to be played under the circumstances.

When I am approaching I do not, as a matter of general use, put any cut upon the ball until I am about seventy yards distant from the hole. Beyond that distance I have found as a result of practical test that the way in which a ball is lofted when playing with a mashie is amply sufficient to stay its progress within a very short distance of its dropping upon the green. The lofting influence destroys the run, and so the cut, which is calculated to fulfil a similar purpose, is not required.

When I use a mashie for an approach shot I am generally inside a hundred yards from the hole. My mashie, I may also add, is possessed of a short blade,

and is very wide at the heel. This is a considerable advantage to a player, I think, for the reason that the ball is generally struck near this part of the head in an approach shot, and the width removes the possibility of striking with the top edge. With a wide heel to the club none of this power is wasted, every ounce possible is got out of the shot.

In describing my club I should say that the shaft displays not the slightest trace of whip; it is as rigid as it can be made, and it is an inch over three feet in length from the top to the bottom edge of the heel. This, I am ready to admit, is shorter than the average club found amongst those carried by the everyday player, but I am satisfied that it is quite lengthy enough for the purpose, and the lack of inches found in the shaft I have described suits my requirements. I play my shots much more accurately, and I secure a far greater degree of control over the ball, than were I to play with a longer club.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

### THE APPROACH WITH THE MASHIE.

WHEN I am engaged in playing the approach shot I have spoken of as being within the hundred yards' limit, my position is taken up somewhat nearer the ball than when playing a longer shot with an iron. My right foot is also brought forward in a greater degree, in comparison with my left, the ball itself being in an imaginary line that might be drawn a foot and a half directly in front of my right toe. That is my position—one rendered necessary by reason of the club shaft not being so lengthy.

The grip of the club when playing the stroke is naturally important, for it will make all the difference in the world. My own grasp finds a place near the lower end of the leather on the shaft, a few inches of the latter being allowed to project above my hands when my fingers have closed into position.

My reason for selecting this position for the grip is that the club falls into a natural balance, which

is essential, as any golfer will admit. The billiard player who studies the game and makes it a matter of brain power, not the mere act of knocking the balls about, invariably possesses a cue specially calculated to favour his style of play. Why does he exercise all this care? Simply because the balance suits him. As with a billiard cue, so with a golf club—the balance must be evenly distributed and as near perfection as possible, or the game will suffer.

The golfer must also be careful in another matter concerning the holding and position of the club. His arms must not be held in a cramped manner, and his hands must be kept low down, to ensure the heel of the club touching the ground just a fraction of a second before the toe. The former bites through the turf without any check or difficulty being felt, but the toe does not carry the same weight or power, and if it is allowed to come in contact with the ground first, then the shot is robbed of the whole or the greater part of its force.

After the position, the swing. In swinging I draw the club backward, until it has reached a point somewhat over half-way between the horizontal and perpendicular. This causes it to point over in the direction of the right shoulder, my right elbow being close in to my side and my left knee just a little



ADDRESSING, ORDINARY MASHIE STROKE.





inclined to turn inward toward the right. There is nothing approaching awkwardness in this position, and the great thing is that it gives a firm grip of the ground, or, rather, it allows a firm stand to be taken by the feet.

In doing this both feet must be perfectly steady and firmly planted into the turf. Any degree of looseness is fatal to the stroke being carried through properly.

Then, as I carry the club back, my left wrist turns under and in, in the direction of the right side, but it continues to be taut, and must not be allowed to loosen involuntarily. This turning in of the wrists has, as its result, the turning of the toe of the club until it points in a direction indicated by a line drawn around the shoulder rather than one inclining to a perpendicular position. This action is not an altogether easy one. It needs considerable practice, but once learnt it is never forgotten.

As the club is brought down in the direction of the ball again the circling action is similarly described, but it must not be confounded with the ordinary sweeping stroke as practised when handling the driver. It is accomplished almost entirely by the action of the wrists; it is more or less like a hit, and this is how the cut is imparted to the ball.

Many of those with whom I have spoken of this

cut have laboured under the impression that it is imparted by drawing the club across the ball. I might point out that this is really far from being the actual case, for the cut is made up by the movement of the wrists with a *verve* and snap. When the stroke has been carried through it will be found that the club is pendent over the left shoulder, with its toe pointing toward the ground. Provided this stroke is performed properly, then the run of the ball is checked when it touches the ground after its semicircular sweep through the air, and it goes but a very short distance after it drops. That is the object of the stroke I have described, and it cannot be practised in too carefully studied a manner.

In putting cut upon the ball when I am using a mashie I generally wait until I am within sixty to seventy yards of the hole. To accomplish it I take up a different position from the one just discussed, and I bring my face in a more direct line with the hole, the impression thus given being that I am aiming at a point lying somewhat to my left. But it is an impression only. The face of the club is turned to the outside, the real position being that while I appear to be going to the left of the hole, my club is aiming in the opposite direction. To the uninitiated possibly this description may appear to be slightly involved, but with



TOP OF SWING, ORDINARY MASHIE STROKE.





FINISH OF SWING, ORDINARY MASHIE STROKE.





a club in hand a player would be in a position clearly to see what I have indicated. My left wrist turns to a certain degree during the time I am bringing the club back, while the head describes a circle that takes it away from the hole, although as I bring my swing down toward the ground again, it trends round to the left of the hole.

It might be thought the ball would also travel to the left of the hole, but that does not happen, owing to the fact that the face of the club is inclined to the right.

Then, as I draw nearer the hole, I make another alteration in my style of playing an approach shot, until when I am but forty or fifty yards distant the ball is exactly opposite the heel of my left foot, my knees are bent in a greater degree, and my face is turned toward the hole itself in a more complete manner.

In bringing the club back for the swing I push it farther away from my body, raising it until the head has reached a point just above the horizontal line, this being the prelude to the swing down again—a swing to be carried out in exactly the same manner as the one I have just previously described. At the finish the club will be in a horizontal position, but with this difference, that the head is now pointing toward the left, but in an upward direction.



I am led to repeat my caution, already expressed, that the greatest care should be shown in this swing, for, as is the case in the drive, the swing to the rear affects the swing to the front in exactly a similar manner, the club after the shot has been played being carried through to the same, but not to a greater angle, than that to which it was raised when brought back.

Finally—and this is a thing upon which many people possess an erroneous opinion—the distance over which the ball travels is not governed by the muscular exertion of the player. It is far from being a question of brute strength alone. The aid of science must be invoked, and the true working of the stroke is done during the backward swing of the club. Unless this is accomplished as it should be the stroke will remain a failure. Now I will describe how the necessary amount of cut is to be imparted to the ball. This twist—the retarding influence to its farther progress after it drops upon the green—is set up by the circular, snappy action of the wrists I have previously spoken of, combined with the fact that the face of the club is turned in a slightly outerly direction. In no other way is it possible to put on the cut.

The greatest degree of success in such a stroke as this, when cut is necessary, is to be attained when your ball is resting upon turf, firm yet spongy



ADDRESSING FOR MASHIE STROKE WITH CUT.



in texture, for if the lie is upon sand, or even loose soil, it cannot be carried out nearly so well. But, in approaching, except under a condition I shall touch upon later, lift your ball into the air. That is my advice to one and all—advice I will justify myself at once in giving.

In approaching a hole there is a certain amount of ground which has to be covered. The course is never level, and the turf is not of the same consistency or power. But in the air there are no influences at work to deflect the course of a ball or to retard its progress. A breeze will, of course, be blowing, it may be in gusts, or possibly with a steady breath. But this only helps to develop the true art of golf and the capabilities of the player. He calculates mentally at what rate per hour or minute the wind is blowing, he notices the quarter from whence it is coming, and he works out in his mind what effect it will have upon the ball during the time it is suspended in space. This calculation being made, the shot must be played in accordance with it, due allowance being given, as in firing at a target, for the deflection that will be caused naturally by the influence of the breeze that is blowing.

Should there be a hazard between your ball and the hole, then you must of necessity pitch your ball up; but even if the turf is apparently free

from obstacle, I maintain that the same thing should be done. Just a patch of uneven grass or coarser herbage is amply sufficient to turn the best-laid plans agley, and a fractional part of an inch may be a serious matter at times. Although I am willing to admit that the pitched-up shot is difficult of acquirement, its utility when learnt far outweighs the initial time of trouble and disappointment. I contend it is the truest form of golf, and that every player who desires to reach the front rank amongst his contemporaries must learn it.

There are times, however, when this pitched-up shot cannot be played with any real hopes of success. If your ball is found to have pitched upon soft, sandy ground, then you must needs modify matters accordingly, and fall back as a last resource upon what I will describe as the running-up approach shot. That is the only shot that can be played under the circumstances; to attempt any other would simply mean that you were courting disaster.

In playing this running-up approach shot the swing is very much shortened, for at the top of it the club should not pass a point upon a level with the knees, the position of the feet and body being similar to that taken up when playing the lofted approach shots previously alluded to. The wrists, however, must be kept absolutely rigid. Too much attention cannot be paid to this, for it is the out-



TOP OF SWING, MASHIE STROKE, WITH CUT.





standing feature of the whole stroke, the latter being accomplished by the work of the body and the turn from the hips.

The golfer need not waste a thought upon imparting cut to the ball when he plays this kind of stroke, for such a thing is quite unnecessary. All that remains to be done is to so play that the arms are pushed out after the ball without the semblance of hesitation or check, and that the club is so held that the blade puts plenty of running power upon the ball after the latter has touched the ground.

This running-up approach shot is not nearly of so difficult a character as the lofted variety, so I suppose that is why the majority of players use it.

In conclusion, I should like to point out that the amateur would be well advised were he to perfect himself thoroughly in the use of his iron clubs. It is generally admitted that the professional golfer is far stronger in his intermediate strokes than the man who follows the game merely in the light of a pastime, and so I suppose it will continue.

The reason, I think, is that the wrists of the amateur golfer are not so powerful as those of a professional. The latter is playing the game, day in and day out, very nearly the whole year round, whereas business or social duties will not allow the amateur to participate in the sport to such an extent. Naturally his wrists and the muscles of

his forearms are not exercised and used to such an extent, while it is an undeniable fact that the iron clubs call for a far greater measure of exertion on the part of this portion of a man's anatomy than the wooden clubs.

With the driver, brassie, and putter there are many amateurs who are capable of holding their own with the average professional, but when called upon for an iron shot they lose ground. So it will continue to the end of all time, presupposing, of course, that the amateur does not apply himself to his task so strenuously as the paid player.



FINISH OF MASHIE STROKE, WITH CUT.



## CHAPTER XXXIV.

### THE USE OF THE CLEEK.

FASHIONS vary in golf as in everything else, and it must be admitted that at the present time that most useful club, the cleek, is not used by golfers to nearly so great an extent as was the case only a very few years ago. It has not been dropped entirely, it has simply been ousted from its former position in a measure, but in a way that may be readily explained.

The average player has not been long in discovering that the cleek is a somewhat difficult club with which to play. Then he or she has looked round for something to fill its place, and that something has been found ready to their hand. The driving mashie has filled the need admirably, and the golfer, speaking in a general sense, has discovered that the mashie is a far easier club with which to play. Hence the change has been made, and once anything has lost its grip, then it is a difficult matter for it to regain its former position.

One advantage possessed by the mashie lies in its

shorter face. That is an advantage, I am ready to admit, but when a cleek is brought into use it is generally when the lie is of such a character that the brassie cannot do the work that is expected from it.

The brassie cannot be used when the ball is in a bad lie, in a half-cupped position, for instance. Then it is that the cleek might be used, but, on the other hand, so might the mashie. The long face of the cleek may be found incapable of fitting into the conformation of the ground so well, and this is, in my opinion, the real reason why the cleek is not so generally used now as was the case before the mashie was so well known.

There are, however, among the leading players some who still hold to their belief in the club. Mr. John Ball, of the amateurs, is a good player with the cleek. He will use it at the strokes as they may occur, and he has had no reason to find fault with the success he has attained. Then there is James Braid, of the professionals, who is quite at home with the cleek. He, of course, knows when it can be used to the greatest advantage. Both are thoroughly at home in the use of this club. Why should their example not be followed, using, I need scarcely say, a wise discrimination in the time and occasion when it should be pressed into service?

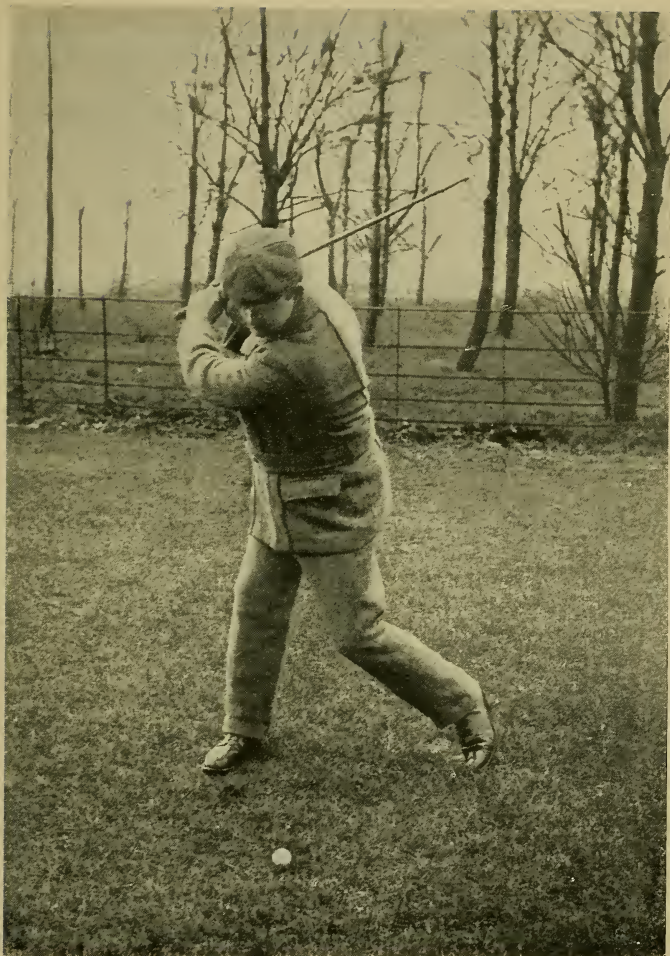
In offering instruction in the art of how best to use the cleek there are two things to be considered :



ADDRESSING WITH CLEEK FOR FULL STROKE.







TOP OF SWING WITH CLEEK FOR FULL STROKE.





FINISH OF SWING WITH CLEEK FOR FULL STROKE.



the height and reach of the player. The shorter man must not stand at the same distance from the ball as the taller, so it is impossible to lay down a hard and fast rule. Each player must take up the position pointed out to him by the instructor as that from which the best results are to be secured. As a general rule, it may be taken that in using the cleek the golfer must of necessity stand closer to the ball than were he to be playing with a club such as the brassie.

This position is necessary, as the stroke in which the cleek is used is more of the nature of a hit than a swing. There is a greater degree of leverage required in the playing of the stroke, and this leverage is secured by standing closer. This, indeed, must be the absolute rule in playing all full strokes with an iron club.

There is also another thing that cannot be too carefully guarded against. That is the overswing. In playing with an iron club the one thing that is really necessary is that the swing should be of the three-quarter variety. In doing this the greatest command is secured over the ball and the playing of a good stroke is made more of a certainty.

Care must be exercised in the bringing of the club down from the top of the swing. It must be brought down smartly, with a firm grip of both hands, although rigidity must not be mistaken for this

firmness about which I am speaking. There must be flexibility with it, but not the slightest trace of looseness, and this is one of the things that go to make the stroke so difficult of accomplishment. The wrists must not be allowed to become rigid. All the successful players that I have met combine firmness with flexibility.

It is a matter particularly affecting the wrists, and should a golfer be troubled with traces of weakness here, then it is that he will find the difficulty increased when he comes to play the stroke. He labours under a considerable disadvantage. But persistent practice will strengthen the wrists, and there is no royal road, other than this, by which proficiency in the game is to be secured.

There is not such an amount of follow-through in the playing of a stroke with the cleek as there is with a driver or the brassie, although when the finish of the stroke is arrived at there must not be a sudden stoppage of the club. The stroke must terminate smoothly. There must be no stabbing or sudden stopping, which will set up a jerk. If there is this jerk, then the proper character of the stroke is lost, and it suffers accordingly.

At the moment of the impact of the head of the club with the ball the grip must be tense, not with the fingers alone, but with the wrists also. The club must not be allowed to sway about; the player must





ADDRESSING WITH CLEEK FOR LOW SHOT AGAINST WIND.





TOP OF SWING WITH CLEEK FOR LOW SHOT AGAINST WIND.



be a perfect master of it. Unless this is done nothing will save the stroke from failing, and I regret to say it is in this particular point in their play that many are apt to fail.

Still, there is no reason to become disheartened, even if you are not successful at first. Continual practice is the only way in which the inability to play properly is to be overcome. It is equally as easy to slice or hook a ball with the cleek as with a driver, and if this is done then measures must be taken to overcome this failure to play the stroke properly. A learner may be told how any stroke must be played, but it rests with himself to apply the teaching successfully.

One of the most general mistakes is, that though the club is gripped tightly with the fingers, yet sufficient attention is not paid to the wrist work. Any tendency to looseness must be overcome.

In playing the ordinary stroke with the cleek the ball is in a position fairly equidistant between the two feet. There is no hard and fast rule in this respect; it is a matter to be settled by the individual player; but the distance should, in the majority of instances, be as I have just stated. The right foot should be slightly advanced, and the knees should be slightly bent. This is an important point in the playing of the stroke. The golfer should see that

the knees are never straightened ; it is a too common fault, and one that is readily fallen into.

Another thing is that the weight should be fairly distributed, but rather more upon the right leg than upon the left. This, with a slight stoop of the back, all conduces to steadiness of play. In bringing the club up to the top of the swing the action must be smooth and even, and the left knee must be slightly bent and turned inward toward the right leg.

The latter, meanwhile, must not be allowed to shift from the position taken up when the ball is first addressed. This is important. If it is not firm the stroke will be affected ; while even after the ball has been struck it must not be allowed to move to an extent equal to that seen when playing with such a club as the driver.

Firmness and stability are two things that are to be remembered. They are, in my opinion, best secured by playing off the right leg, and nothing must be allowed to interfere with their being carried out.

As for the grip, it should be near the bottom of the leather in every case. This is more especially necessary when a stroke is being played with an iron club, for the weight is evenly balanced and distributed to better advantage than were the grip at the extreme top of the shaft.





FINISH OF SWING WITH CLEEK FOR LOW SHOT AGAINST WIND.







FINISH OF SWING, HALF SHOT WITH CLEEK.



## CHAPTER XXXV.

### THE IRON AND THE SHORT APPROACH.

AGAIN returning to details. In playing with the iron the stance is different from that taken in the case of any other club. The right foot must be advanced, and the left thrown back, with the ball on a line that will be nearer the right foot than in the playing of a stroke with the cleek. The position of the hands is also different, for they must of necessity be held low, in order to bring the heel of the club fairly on to the ground. When addressing the ball the hands must also be thrown slightly forward, so that, supposing a line were dropped from the knuckles to the turf, it would touch the ground slightly in advance of the ball.

The distance of the player from the ball, when addressing it, must, as in other strokes, be regulated by the height and the reach of the wielder of the club. There is also an appreciable difference in the swing; it is not so great, nor is the club taken so far back as in the using of the cleek. It is a matter of considerable difficulty to describe this swing; it can

be readily shown when upon the golf course. There is but a little difference, and yet this little difference makes all the difference.

In using the iron the stroke is of the sharp, nippy variety, played from the wrist. Here, as in the other strokes I have described, the man with the powerful, flexible wrists has an advantage; but with practice a player will discover that strokes will come readily to him that he could not even attempt at the commencement of his handling of the club.

The follow-through with the iron is of a lesser degree than when the cleek is being used, for here again the stroke played is more of a hit. As I have already pointed out—but we cannot be too careful in this respect—there is more rigidity required when playing with an iron club than when playing with a wooden club; but here again stiffness and a cramped style must not be mistaken for the real thing.

The weight of the body, when the stroke is being played, must be allowed to rest on the right leg, and this leg must not be allowed to change its position during the playing of the stroke. If it is so allowed to shift, then the weight goes with it, and the sequel is that the balance is at once destroyed.

As the club is taken up to the top of the swing, the left knee should come slightly forward and inward in the direction of the right leg, and the



ADDRESS WITH IRON FOR PITCH AND RUN.







TOP OF SWING WITH IRON FOR PITCH AND RUN.



heel of the left foot should be allowed to leave the ground, but not more than a couple of inches.

In connection with the swing I do not advocate one of so great an extent as with the wooden club, in consequence of the difference in these clubs. The overswing is to be avoided ; it will affect the accuracy of the stroke. This, and this alone, is why I have advised such a modification of the rules governing the use of the driver and the brassie.

All players should also cultivate the art of playing various strokes that are calculated to improve their game under different atmospheric conditions. Let us take, as an instance, the game that should be played supposing the golfer were so placed that he must go out or come home in the teeth of a stiff breeze. Even to the meanest intelligence it would be apparent that there would be a very great reason for not playing the ordinary game under these circumstances. The most useful stroke would be that of the low variety, where the ball, instead of soaring high into the air and so being deflected out of its proper course by the force of the wind, is kept near the ground, and so escapes in a great measure all influences save those exercised by the player.

This is about the most telling stroke that is possible to be played with an iron club. When addressing the ball for this kind of shot, the golfer should take up a position in which he is standing

closer to, and more over, the ball. The latter should also be nearer the right foot, on an imaginary line that would come almost opposite the right toe. The grip of the club must not show a trace of looseness; it must be firm, and yet not at all cramped. The hands must be thrown still farther forward, so that when the head of the club touches the ball they must be slightly in advance of the latter.

Then, in taking the club back, the head must only be allowed to come but very slightly higher than in a line drawn on a level with the shoulders. The tendency is generally to overswing, and it must be guarded against in this particular stroke, or the intended effect will be altogether lost. The hands must still be kept in a position that may be best described as being thrown out from the body, the wrists should be kept quite stiff, and after the ball is struck, the head of the club must not be allowed to come up in the follow-through, but must follow the line of the ground to an extent almost as far as the arms can reach. It must be steady, too; there must be no jerking or pulling, and if the stroke is played properly the ball will be bound to fly away in the desired direction, keeping low, and so being unaffected by the breeze.

I may perhaps add that the stroke I have just attempted to describe is for the ordinary distance that is generally covered by the iron. If, however,



FINISH OF SWING WITH IRON FOR PITCH AND RUN.





there is any necessity for a greater distance to be covered, then the cleek must be used, although the manner of playing the stroke remains the same.

There is one more shot to be considered. That is the possibility of miscalculation when you are playing a shot from a hundred yards or thereabouts from the hole. In black and white such a distance may not appear so very great, but upon the links it is too real to be trifled with, and a distance over which a mistake may be very readily made.

Should a miscalculation be made, either over the distance to the green or the power of the wind that may be blowing, one of two things will occur. The player either puts too little power behind his stroke, and so does not reach the point aimed at, or he plays too hard, and has the mortification of seeing his ball pitch on the green, but run on and roll into the rougher ground beyond its edge.

I should not care to say which is the lesser of the two evils I have indicated, for very frequently the edges of the green are terrible places, and it means the playing of another good shot to get out of the difficulty you are in. Still, these things have to be faced; even the best player is not proof against misfortune at times, and thus the knowledge of how to play a short approach shot, before being able to use the putter, is a very useful thing indeed. By short approach shots I may mention that I mean



shots from a distance of ten or fifteen yards from the hole, the ball being near, but not on the green. These strokes I should usually play with a mashie.

We will suppose, for the sake of argument, that the ground immediately outside the greens is rough and uneven, with long grass, or, as is the case at Westward Ho, bulrushes growing around them. When this is the case it is necessary to use your mashie or an iron, for the ball cannot be played as upon a sandy or loose soil; it must be lofted into the air in order to surmount the difficulties around and in front of it.

In taking up your position to play this short approach shot your right foot must be planted down firmly on a spot very considerably nearer the ball than were you about to play a longer approach shot. In grasping the club there are several inches of the top of the shaft allowed to project beyond the grip, for your fingers close around it at the bottom of the leather by which it is protected, and then in swinging the club is raised in a line that would run level with your knees, the latter being well bent, but not in a too great degree. This position brings the ball very nearly opposite the left foot, then nothing remains but the playing of the stroke. In connection with this I have really nothing to add to what I have already written, beyond the reiteration of my advice upon the subject of the pitched-up approach shot.



FINISH OF SWING, LOW SHOT WITH IRON AGAINST WIND.



It is by far the best sort of shot, and the art of playing it will be well repaid in the added confidence and excellence of the game. My previous instructions governing the playing of these shots will also apply to the shorter distances I have just spoken of, so I will simply add that if the way to the green is clear of hazards, footprints, grass, or rushes, and the golfer determines to play a running-up approach shot, then he must keep his wrists perfectly rigid and stiff, although he must guard against degenerating into clumsiness.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

### THE ART OF PUTTING.

AS I have before now pointed out, the game of golf is not won with the driver. One man may secure an advantage of many yards over an opponent in this way, but it by no means follows that he will necessarily take the hole, or that he will win upon the aggregate number of strokes played during the round. Far from this, more matches are lost or won upon the green than upon any other portion of the course. Hence it well repays the golfer to pay special attention to putting, an art I will endeavour to explain in this chapter.

The drive may be taught, the pupil may be instructed in the use of the cleek, the iron, or the brassie, but in putting he must rely upon his own powers of reducing the game to an actual science. The other strokes are of a more or less mechanical character; they may be explained and demonstrated, but with the ball but a few feet distant from the hole there are many other things to be considered, and hints are the only things that can be offered. The

pupil may be advised over the holding and grip of the putter, but as far as the success of the shot is concerned, it remains in his own hands.

It is vastly different from using other clubs when he is going for the hole. Just a swerve or the slightest unsteadiness or miscalculation, and he has dropped a stroke. The ball catches the edge of the hole; there is only a fractional difference of an inch, but it is sufficient.

Putting, in short, is so different to any other branch of the game that the good putter may be said to be born, not made.

That this is really the case is proved by the fact that many of the leading players of the day, professionals and amateurs alike, are very frequently weaker when playing with the putter than when performing with any other of their clubs. Speaking solely of professionals, is it at all probable that this would be so were they capable of improving themselves in this particular department? Certainly not.

And yet it is none the less true that to putt perfectly should be the acme of one's ambition. Putting is the most important factor of success, for it happens very frequently that a man may meet a stronger driver, or a better performer with the iron clubs, and yet wrest the leadership from him when near the hole.

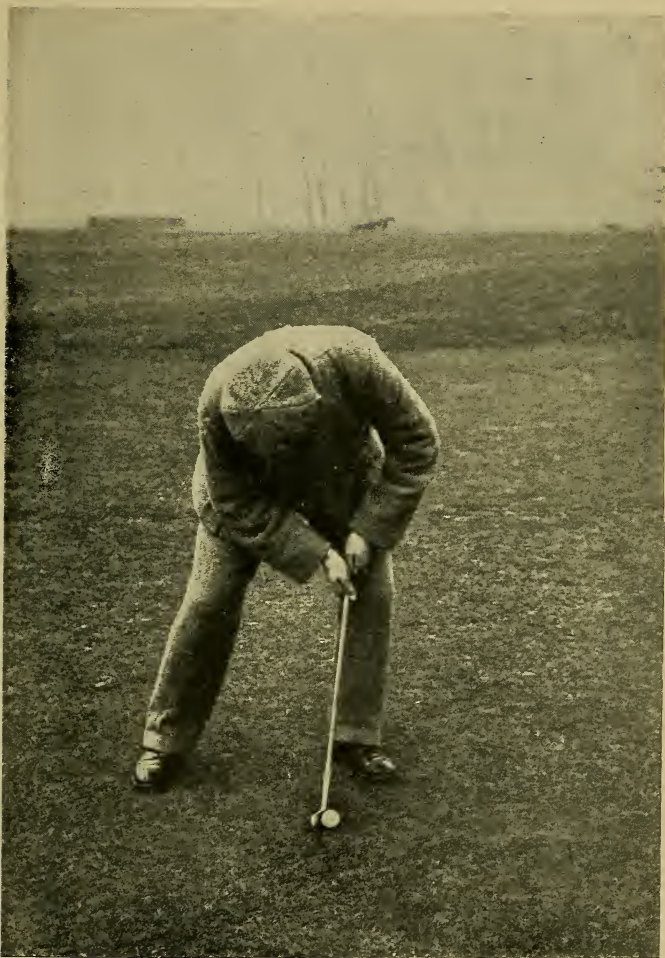
Too much importance cannot be attached to this

special department of the game, but I regret to say an instructor as a rule experiences the greatest difficulty in inducing a pupil to devote himself to putting. He is quite willing to admit its importance, but he fails to devote sufficient attention to the task of mastering its details, preferring to attempt the more showy strokes, such as driving, strokes that appeal to the "slasher" or the spectator. Greater attention is needed in putting than in anything else, and it is not to be learnt unless sufficient time is devoted to the task.

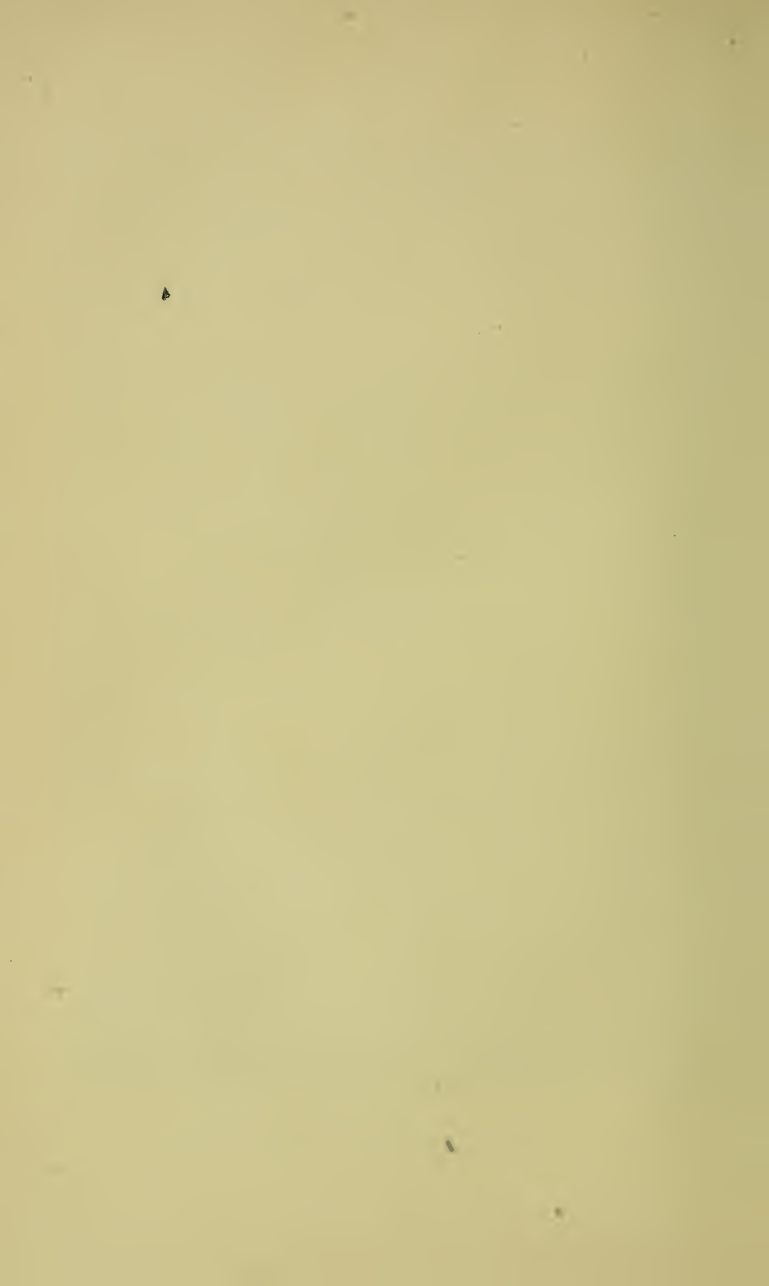
Provided such a thing were possible, I would be only too pleased to lay down a hard and fast rule by which the art of putting might be learnt, but I must confess that I cannot hope to suggest a definite plan or rule which must be pursued with any great hope of success. Therefore I shall not attempt such a feat, for, despite all statements to the contrary, no two men are possessed of similar styles.

My decided advice is, that the learner should be allowed to discover for himself by which style he is best suited; whether, for instance, he is capable of securing better results by playing off the left leg than the right; and once he has discovered a suitable style, the instructor must proceed to suggest the better points that may be grafted on, although the ultimate measure of success attained will depend solely upon the efforts of the pupil himself.





TAYLOR'S STYLE OF PUTTING.



In all other departments of the game I am of opinion, as I have previously stated, that the strokes may be taught, but in putting, never. This being the case, all I will do is to describe my own method of putting. The young player may follow my plan. I promise nothing. It is simply an explanation, and he must learn and follow out the style from which he is able to extract the best results.

My mode of putting is as follows: The weight of my body is almost entirely supported upon my left leg, while I play off the right. In gripping my club, my grasp is somewhat lower on the leather than when I am playing any of the ordinary strokes, my usual interlocked grip being still the same, my hands meeting and looking almost like one. A line drawn nearly opposite my left heel would touch the ball, while my arms are placed closely by my sides. My right thigh provides a very slight rest for my right forearm. This in brief is the position in which I stand when I am ready to putt.

On the manner of striking the ball every golfer possesses his own opinion, some arguing that it should be simply tapped, others that the club should follow through. Judging by my own style, I imagine I do neither the one nor the other, but blend both styles, although I am perfectly well assured upon one point, that there must be no semblance of a jerk or a chop. Putting should be the same as the majority of

other strokes in this respect—it should be accomplished with a smooth, even action.

A player should certainly attempt to strike the ball exactly in the centre, in order to secure a truly played stroke, but opinions vary considerably over which portion of the blade of the club should be used for this striking. As regards this, I am inclined to look upon it as a matter of balance. This must be properly distributed. And whereas with one club you may find it best to strike the ball with the toe of the blade, with another it is quite probable you may secure the best results by striking with the heel.

As regards the imparting of cut upon the ball, I do not do that intentionally, although it has been stated that such is the case. There is a possibility, however, that a certain amount of this is imparted by my method of putting, for I do my utmost to play every one of my putts by wristwork alone. Other good putters maintain that the wrists should be kept as rigid as possible, and that the action should come from the elbows alone. I do not say I agree with this, although such experiences simply prove the truth of my contention that putting cannot be taught by a set rule.

In the holding or gripping of the club, the fingers must be allowed to play a very prominent part, for the palm of the hand should not be used for the

purpose of grasping it. It must be held firmly, but not too tightly, or the style will become cramped. Care, however, must be exercised that the club is not held too loosely, for in that case when a shot is attempted the club may turn and twist in the act of playing.

Delicacy of touch is what is required in putting; that is why a lady is generally a good putter. Haphazard play or a clumsy grip is of no purpose whatever; for this reason I have suggested the grasp of the fingers in place of the palms of the hands. This gives a greater degree of lightness and spring, and this delicacy goes a very long way toward a successful attempt.

In making a stroke, too, I would advise a player not to spend too great a time over its consideration. "He who hesitates is lost," and this is frequently found to be the case in putting, although, on the other hand, it may be pleaded there are many good players who are deliberate and slow in their actions when putting. Here, again, I may be pardoned for instancing the case of a billiard player and the making of a difficult shot. A certain moment must arrive when hand and eye are in perfect unison; that is the opportunity that should be seized, but should you fail to take advantage of it, my advice would be to wait a while and then start afresh. Delay may be dangerous if carried beyond a reason-

able limit, but it is equally as certain that too much haste is inadvisable.

In putting a player must not allow his eye to wander from the ball. The secret of success lies in this, that the eye must be firmly fixed upon the ball while it is hit, otherwise the stroke will deviate, and the slightest deviation is fatal. There is an unexplainable sensation known to and recognised by every golfer in putting: you are certain you have found the right way to the hole as you strike your ball without glancing in its direction.

In playing precautions must be taken to ensure that the ball is not pulled at all. When a putt is missed, it will be generally found that the ball goes off the line and deviates to the left. The cause of this, in my opinion, is that a great many players, just at the moment their club strikes the ball, pull their arms in. Probably they do this unconsciously, but it is none the less a fact, and so the ball is pulled in varying degrees. A player should see that his arms follow right through upon the line taken by the ball in the direction of the hole; then, and then only, will this pulling tendency be overcome.

Putting from a distance is yet another of those matters that must be closely studied. It is here that strength is even more important than direction, for should a player be faced by a ten or fifteen yards putt, then it is that he must be careful. The object of





STYMIED. PLAYING TO CUT BALL ROUND OPPONENT'S.





his stroke must be to make an absolute certainty of the hole at his next, so he must see that he is up, and yet guard against a tendency to play too hard. He must putt in such a style that he lays the ball dead ; that means he will hole it at his next attempt. But it must not be assumed that this feat is quite easy of accomplishment. Many good players are inclined to be weak in this respect, although it is a particularly useful accomplishment to have at your fingers' ends.

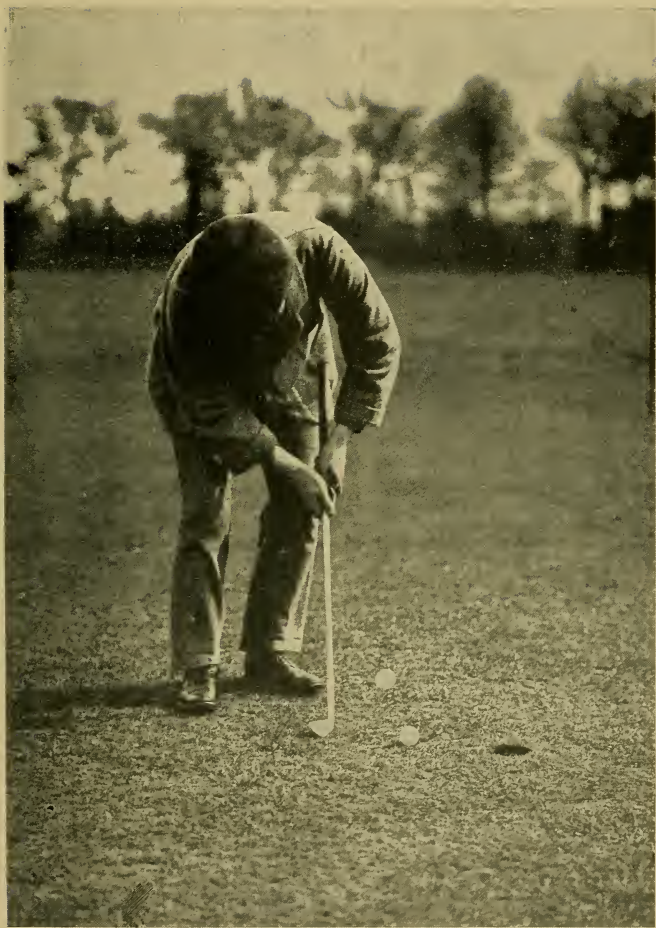
In playing these long putts and attempting to lay the ball dead, you should also give yourself a chance of snatching the hole, for fortune may be inclined to smile upon you. What I mean is this, that your putt should be strong enough to reach the hole and perhaps overrun it slightly, but not so powerful that the ball goes too far for the next stroke. Very frequently, when a player gets his ball up, he sees it disappear in the hole. This could not happen were he to be satisfied by getting within a foot or so short of the hole.

It is only when you are concentrating your attention upon a holeable putt that strength has to play a subsidiary part to direction. In playing such a stroke as this I would strongly advise all golfers to take what is known as a line to the hole. There are those who are perfectly satisfied, and are under the impression that they secure the best results, by

putting direct at the hole, but I do not recommend their plan in the slightest.

I think it is an error to play in such a way, it is too haphazard; and to be successful in golf a player must be systematic in his methods. So I repeat, take a line for the hole when you are near enough to hope to succeed in securing it. To get this line there are alternative methods that may be pursued, one being to take an object that may be situated a foot or so in front of the ball, while another is to select an object that lies about equidistant from the ball and the hole. The majority of golfers follow the last-named plan, although I have been unable to discover what advantage it possesses in particular over the former. Either, indeed, may be followed; each player may consult his own predilection.

There is but one thing I might add, and that is, should the equidistant plan be selected by a player, he should carefully note both the line from the ball to the hole and from the hole to the ball. Sometimes it appears as though there were two distinct lines, and should this be the case, my decided advice is to follow the line you notice from the hole to the ball. In saying this I am supported by the system followed out by Willie Park. He is quite at the head of his profession as far as putting is concerned, and his method of play is just as I



PITCHING STYMIE, BALL IN AIR.



have advised above. It has been tried, tested, and found to be a success. Nothing more need be said.

Delay is also just as dangerous over the getting of the line for a putt as in putting itself. Too much time should not be spent in closely examining the possible routes to the hole; it is generally the first glance that best repays the player. Should he hesitate and take another look, it is more than probable that he will discover a perfect net of lines, become confused, unsteady, and finally play and drop a stroke. My suggestion is that a player should ascertain the line with the least delay possible, walk up to his ball, cast one glance along the line of the putt from the ball to the hole, and then play without a moment's hesitation. Do not be snatchy or hasty; simply recollect that a too long period of inaction is apt to breed doubt, so play as soon as you are certain of your direction.

There are no fancy shots in golf, properly speaking, but there are strokes closely approaching them that are sometimes necessary when a player is about to hole out. It is possible that he may discover himself stymied. To the uninitiated he may be in an impossible position, but to a skilful player nothing is impossible, and he may be able to hole out, despite the fact that he has to pass his opponent's ball on the way. The beginner would

undoubtedly fail to negotiate the easiest stymie, but he must needs learn some day.

I will suppose that a player discovers his opponent's ball to be directly between his own ball and the hole. To reach the latter it is necessary that he should loft his ball over the other. To do this he should take up a position in which the right foot is advanced considerably, while the greater portion of the weight of the body is supported upon the left leg. The ball is opposite the left foot, the head of the mashie is allowed to lie quite flat upon the turf, and the grip of the shaft is low down, the right hand coming just below the leather.

Then, exactly as the club strikes the ball, the wrists must be turned in an upward direction smartly. The result of this is that the ball is lofted over the other, and if hit properly, it will run on and go out of sight as intended.

In another case a player may discover his opponent's ball is upon the line to the hole, but rather inclined to the right in place of being directly in the way. This being so, it is not necessary to pitch one ball over the other, for the difficulty may be surmounted by simply playing round. To accomplish this, all that is necessary is for a spot to the left of the intervening ball to be aimed at, while the putter is turned to the right, and the heel of the club is brought into use for striking the ball.





STYMIED BALL JUST DISAPPEARING INTO HOLE.



At the moment of striking the club should be brought across sharply and smoothly; a certain amount of "side" or "bias" is so set up, and the ball describes a curve that carries it clear of the obstruction, and so on to the hole.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

### GETTING OUT OF DIFFICULTIES.

IN the previous chapters I have described the best means by which the ball is to be got well away from the tee, and have presumed it has afterwards found a favourable lie.

But we will now suppose it has found a depression of the ground.

To get it out of this depression cleanly is now the task of the player. He will naturally discover it to be quite an impossibility to use the driver again.

It is the brassie that must be brought into operation now, and a different style of playing than in the drive must be adopted. It is now necessary that the player should take up his position for playing in such a way that the ball is just a little nearer the right foot than before. The club must also be handled in a different manner, the grip being of a more retentive and sturdier character, although the club must not be gripped so hard that the swing becomes wooden and

cramped. It must still be perfectly free and easy, or the best use cannot be made of the muscular effort that will be put forth.

As for the swing itself, the club must be brought up and allowed to sweep downward again in a little more upright style. The effect to be tried for, and which will be gained if the stroke is played properly and in deference to my instructions, is that the head of the club is allowed to nip in directly behind the ball as it lies in the hollow.

Were this not done, and a sweeping stroke attempted in its place, the ball would just be topped, and the second position might be worse than the first in every respect. Do not attempt such a thing when your ball is lying upon a spot lower than the surrounding ground; it is impossible that you could succeed, and it will mean a waste of time and trouble.

But in playing the proper stroke the head of the club enters the depression at the back of the ball sharply and decisively. The momentum upon it, and the manner in which it strikes the ball, jerks the latter cleanly out of its resting-place.

While exercising considerable care in seeing that a "nippy" stroke is so played, the whole of the attention must not be taken off that other important feature, the follow-through. In this case the follow-through will, of course, be into the ground to a

certain degree ; but the stroke must not be allowed to terminate there with a jerk.

The club must necessarily touch the ground, but it must not be allowed to remain there. As in the drive, the club must be allowed to follow the flight of the ball right through. There must be a semblance of a break or a jerk ; that cannot be obviated ; but it should be lessened as much as possible, and the upward swing carried right out with a hardly perceptible instant of hesitation.

When getting a ball out of a depression more or less additional distance can be given to its flight and carry by a certain knack in twisting the wrists, or, rather, jerking them, at the exact moment that the head of the club comes into contact with the ball.

This is quite a knack, and it cannot be learnt properly unless sufficient practice is secured. To carry out this jerk I have spoken of with the greatest effect it is necessary that the wrists must not be kept tense, rigid, and unbending when club meets ball, but they must be so held that they are as flexible as two steel springs.

Then they must be brought round quickly, with a snap, if I may so express my meaning ; and provided this is done properly and effectively, then it is that the additional power and vim is added to the swing. There is nothing dead and listless about

it. The club appears to be imbued with life, and it is surprising what a difference it will make to the flight of a ball.

In the playing of this stroke I cannot forbear from pointing out as decisively as possible that the utmost use must be made of the wrists.

Having now dealt with one of the difficulties that may need to be faced, I come to another—that is, what is popularly termed a hanging ball. This kind of ball is one to be met with when the natural slope of the turf is trending in the direction of the hole.

The ball is resting fairly, and in a get-at-able position. To remove it effectively in the direction of the hole the player must not allow it to be so near his right foot when he has taken up his stance as were it lying in a depression. It must be nearer his left foot, but the swing must be reproduced almost exactly as were he driving from the tee, remembering, however, one particular thing—that this swing should be a perfectly easy one.

There is one common mistake. Many players do not recognise that the ball is lying fairly, and so is open to be struck fairly with a sweeping movement. They go at the ball as though there were a danger of topping it, and use the upright swing.

The player must certainly not make an attempt to get in behind the ball sharply with a nippy stroke.



Should he try to do this, topping will probably follow.

It is one of the most difficult tasks in the world, the making clear to the understanding of a pupil that he must conform to the decline in the ground during the playing of the stroke; that is to say, when the ball is upon the slope the head of the club must be swept along the surface just in the same way as though the ground were perfectly level, the only difference being that the line along which it travels is slightly more depressed at the end than at the commencement. But this has to be done, or more trouble will be experienced. The pupil will probably plead that by playing the stroke with a downward tendency a depressing effect will be transferred to the ball after it has been struck. That this is quite an erroneous idea I need scarcely pause to point out, for provided a golfer hits a ball truly in the manner I have laid down as being right and proper, the ball will rise off the ground quite as high as is necessary. It only remains for the player to follow implicitly the rules I have suggested and, in addition, to keep his eye about an inch to the rear of the ball when actually playing, and success must follow his efforts. Should he not keep his eye upon this spot, but concentrate his gaze upon the top of the ball, then there is every probability of its being topped. This, at least, is a



ADDRESSING THE BALL FOR FULL BRASSIE STROKE.



fault that may be guarded against by even the least expert. As soon as the player is possessed of the real touch appertaining to golf it will come to him naturally.

On many of the inland courses long grass is frequently to be encountered. Should the ball drop into a patch, it is in a none too easy position, although it may be played out without overmuch difficulty, provided, of course, that the proper stroke is played in the requisite style.

There is nothing extraordinary about this stroke, but a firm grasp must be kept upon the club when it is being played. If this should not be done the head sweeps into the grass, but does not go through as cleanly as should be the case. The ball has to be actually forced out of its bed in the grass, and to do this a determined grip is an absolute necessity.

During the playing of the shots from such lies as I have described the use of the brassie has been rendered necessary. In connection with this I might spare a moment in order to point out that more than one authority upon the game has laid it down that the brassie should not be brought into use to a too great degree. How they would proceed to map out this degree I am not prepared to say, but their argument is, that the small plate of brass beneath the head of the club is very often apt to upset the perfect balance of it, and that in consequence, when

a player exchanges a brassie for a driver, his game is apt to suffer. Hence they advise that a brassie should not be used to a greater extent than is absolutely necessary.

I cannot say I follow the line of reasoning right out to the letter, but I am willing to admit this: that were we enabled to use but one solitary club during the playing of a round, possibly the mistakes might be fewer in number. That, however, is far from being possible.

For my part I maintain that it is impossible to use the brassie too much. There are many positions which may be found by your ball, from which no other club save the brassie is capable of extricating it. So I say keep up your practice with this club. Use it on the good lies as much as the bad ones; in short, use your brassie whenever practicable. You cannot accustom yourself to the handling of it too much. Your knowledge will always be useful, and I advocate the use of it in preference to that of the driver.

It may be pleaded that the ball can be got over a greater extent of ground when it is struck with a club that is not so much laid back, but, provided that a golfer discovers he is better suited by his brassie, and that he is more at home with it in his hand, I really do not see why he should not use it even in



TOP OF SWING, FULL BRASSIE STROKE.







driving from the tee. My confidence in this club is great, and I am prepared to support it.

Another of the difficulties that has to be met is the weather. Like the secret of perpetual motion and the philosopher's stone, perfect golfing weather has yet to be discovered. Very hot weather will not suit one, a breeze spoils the game of another.

Still, the atmospheric conditions have to be faced. In the matter of taking up your position in order to play a stroke against any wind that may be blowing at the time, the ball should be placed almost directly opposite the right foot. With this exception the stance is almost similar in character to that taken up when addressing the ball for a drive off the tee.

Much additional advice has been given as to the method of playing this stroke. All I would like to advise is that, supposing a powerful breeze is blowing against you, you would be well advised in taking up a firm stand, while you must not forget that the swing must be easy in character.

Too many players fall into a mistake that may be made very readily. That is, if the wind is blowing against them with any great force, they attempt to overcome this resistance to the flight of the ball by pressing, or going out for great things.

This is an utterly mistaken idea of the possibilities of golf, for when you are perforce playing against the wind, then it is that you discover the absolute

necessity of trying for and securing exactitude in playing every stroke. You must be capable of hitting every ball true, but if your time and attention is taken up in attempting to press, accuracy will be largely sacrificed.

If, on the other hand, the player presses, and only succeeds in topping his ball in the face of half a gale, or even a heavy breeze, then, indeed, there is no surmising what will happen. Accuracy is the great thing for which to play, and no attention must be paid to those who may advise the half-topping of the ball when driving against the wind.

I can quite understand their reason for doing this half-topping, for they are possessed of an idea that playing in such a manner keeps it low, and so out of the full force of the blast that may be blowing at the time. My decided advice, however, is not to do this; play it as you would upon an ordinary occasion, but firmly, as I have noted in the previous paragraphs, and attempt to hit it cleanly. Provided you succeed in hitting it fairly and squarely with the centre of the head of the club, then you will accomplish what you strive for.



FINISH OF SWING, FULL BRASSIE STROKE.



## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

### MISTAKES AND THEIR CURES—HAZARDS, AND HOW TO GET OUT OF THEM.

HAVING called attention to the possibility of falling into the faults of topping, slicing, and so on, possibly it would be as well were I to explain why these things occur. "Topping" a ball is one of the most general faults, particularly so when a beginner is concerned. He does it, but he cannot explain why. As the club is drawn back in the swing a novice very frequently straightens his back and legs, probably by an involuntary action. The result is that his eye is shifted from the proper spot. The alteration in the sight of the ball is the primary cause of the topping.

To render this act impossible, and to get rid of the habit once and for all, the player should bear clearly in mind that when playing a shot the knees should be allowed to bend just a little, but that they must not be straightened during the actual playing of the stroke.

Another thing is that the head itself, together with

the upper part of the body, represented by the neck and shoulders, should be kept tightly under control, and in an almost immovable position. The level at which the stroke is commenced should be maintained right through. If this is not done, then a certain amount of unsteadiness is brought into the play, and a poor or bad stroke is the sequel.

Quite as important a method of curing the topping habit is the keeping of the eye firmly riveted upon a spot situated just behind the ball when preparing to strike it, instead of looking directly at it. Provided the lines I have indicated are followed out, then the habit will be rapidly eradicated.

Another vice that is quite commonly met with in the ranks of the beginners is "scuffling." In this case the fault is certainly not so glaringly bad as some of the others. The ball is hit, but not in a clear sweep, as should be the case. The head of the club is allowed to sweep along the surface of the ground before the ball is reached, consequently the stroke is neither powerful nor accurate.

I have studied these faults closely, and in my opinion the cause is that the player in the majority of instances brings his club back in the swing in a too direct or straight line. The natural consequence is that when it is brought down again it must needs come down too straight, instead of with the perfect circular sweep.

Looking for the cause of this straight handling of the club, my opinion is that too much right hand is brought into the action of swinging. If a player is bent upon ridding himself of this habit of sclaffing, he must make an effort to draw the club back around the legs, as I described in making the drive from the tee, and in addition he must see that he does not impart too much vigour into the grip of his right hand.

The next fault I shall deal with is that termed "duffing," a colloquial expression for skying the ball. If the shot is watched at all closely it will be seen that the head of the club is dug sharply into the ground, just behind the ball, the latter being generally struck by the upper part, and in some instances the extreme top edge of the head.

Such a stroke as this naturally sends the ball high into the air, and the force being wasted, the ball describes a curve, and dropping, is found not so very far removed from its previous position. The cause of this duffing is exactly opposed to the mistake made when topping.

When the player is bringing his club down he allows his right shoulder to drop out of its former and proper position, and so he is on a much lower level than when he was engaged in addressing the ball. To cure this habit is quite easy. Keep your right shoulder perfectly steady, and nothing of an



untoward nature will occur. Drop it even a little, and you are duffing your shots again. That is the distinction and the difference.

As regards "slicing" a ball, that is a fault that affects even the best players of the day occasionally. Indifferent and poor performers are apt, of course, to suffer from it in a more virulent form; it is, I think, one of the most frequent faults to be met with upon any course in the country. There is no mistaking the cause of a sliced ball—there is but one thing that is capable of producing this effect.

This is the more or less involuntary action on the player's part of drawing his hands in the direction of his body as the club descends. In describing this I said involuntary advisedly; were it otherwise the leading amateurs and professionals would seldom, if ever, be affected in this way.

This drawing of the hands in toward the body imparts a twist, or rather a rotatory motion to the ball after it is struck, just in the same way as "side" is imparted to the billiard ball—the ball flies away to the right, much to the chagrin of the player. The severity of this curl will vary according to the amount of twist upon the ball as it starts upon its flight, but it will in every case come round to the right if sliced.

The cure for the slice is for the player to cultivate a perfect freedom of his arms, to throw them at the

ball, if I may be allowed to express my meaning in these terms. The greatest freedom is necessary, and that I have found to be the best method of securing it when I have been engaged in teaching.

Yet another of this long list of troubles is the vice of "pulling" a ball. It must be checked whenever noticed, for despite the fact that a ball that is pulled may travel quite as far, very possibly farther, than one that has been struck properly, there is the loss of direction to be taken into consideration.

If golf were played upon a perfectly level expanse of turf, free from all encumbrances, this would not matter overmuch, but a loss of direction may mean the discovery of the ball snugly ensconced in a bunker or something of that sort. Upon any course such a thing is possible; upon a narrow course it is more than probable. A player cannot afford to accept risks such as these.

You need not go far in order to discover the cause of a pulled ball. Your right hand comes into the stroke at the last moment, it takes the greater part of the work, and the left hand is in a measure overpowered. It may be the grip is too hard on the part of the right hand, or that the grasp of the left hand is relaxed unconsciously; whichever it is, the result is the same.

In connection with this I might also add just a few words to what I have already said about the

grip, orthodox and otherwise. I described my method of gripping the club, also Harry Vardon's, but I recommended neither. There is this, however, to be said in favour of the interlocked grips to which we have succumbed naturally, that they will prevent in a great measure both the slicing and the pulling of a ball. Both right and left wrists work in perfect unison; there is no distinction between them, and they cannot work or move in opposite directions. Here I leave this question of grip, and proceed with another difficulty that has wrecked many a promising score in the past and will do so again in the future.

I refer to the hazard. All golfers, at one time or the other, must discover their ball has sought a hazard, and it is all-necessary that a little consideration should be given to the question, "How shall I best get out?"

First it is clearly understood that the ball is in a bunker, and it is necessary that the case shall be carefully handled. Under these circumstances it is useless your going blindly at the shot and trusting to your good fortune to pull you through.

Your aim when bunkered is to get out of the difficulty as cheaply as possible. You may, probably will, find it necessary to lose one stroke, but in giving this stroke you should see that you secure a good lie for your next shot. That is the real art of surmounting this difficulty, whereas, should you go at



BUNKERED. IX.



things blindly, you are apt to become flurried, and once that happens all is over. It is not one stroke you lose, but several; you are very frequently in a worse position near the end than at the beginning. I repeat, keep cool, and think the matter over before you play.

Let it be supposed that your ball is lying right at the foot of a steep-faced bunker of an artificial character, such as may be found at many of the inland courses, or of a natural character upon any of the links situated at the seaside. It is clearly a case then of your not being able to play straight out, so you must needs cast about for another means of reaching the turf at an easier angle, either from the right or the left. In a natural bunker there are frequently breaks in the edges that will assist you, but in an artificial bunker there are none of these aids.

At all events, you have to leave the hazard somehow. Possibly you may have to play back, as you are in such a position that nothing else is possible. But you must never overlook contingencies, and should you find it necessary to play back, do it in a way that will not render the next shot of a difficult nature. If it is an absolute impossibility to get out at right or left, play back, but get your ball far enough away from the bunker to leave yourself an easy shot for your next stroke.

Playing the correct kind of stroke when in a bunker is not a too easy matter for a beginner, for it differs considerably from the method pursued at the tee or through the green. Strictly speaking, the club is not swung at all, for the ball cannot be swept. Usually the niblick, but very frequently also the mashie is used, but whichever it may be, it is taken back almost upright, and brought down in the same way. Aim, however, must not be taken at the ball; were you to hit it directly, it would simply mean you still remained in the bunker. You must place your blow upon a spot behind the ball, using your judgment in case the sand is hard or soft. If the former, an inch may be sufficiently distant, but the softer it is the farther back must you hit.

Plant your feet firmly in the sand and grip the club firmly, but not to such an extent as to cramp you. Keep your eye upon the exact spot where you intend your niblick or mashie to land, and then hit! Don't move your eye if you wish to earn success. Get your gaze upon one particular speck of sand.





BUNKERED. OUT.



## CHAPTER XXXIX.

### THE BAFFY.

COMMENT upon the game would not be complete unless there were some few lines devoted to what was at one time a universal club. In saying this, I am referring to the baffy, a club that at one period of the game was in every golfer's hands; then it dropped almost completely out of the running, and then again it came into use, until at the present time it has been revived in a manner sufficient for it to be found on the courses all over the country.

To trace the uses of the baffy would not be so very difficult; but I can scarcely say so much of its advantages. When the game was in its infancy, then the baffy was a club that had to be reckoned with; but as the game grew in favour, and course after course was laid out, it was felt that it did not exactly answer its purpose. There was a something—a very real something—lacking, and the brains of the club manufacturers were racked in order to discover a solution of the difficulty with which they were faced.

The result of their deliberations was the production of the iron clubs, the iron and the mashie. Their worth was at once recognised, and the day of the baffy had passed. That was as far as the majority of the players were concerned; but there were those, as now, who were faithful to the old traditions, and who refused to move abreast of the times. They still held to the club, and at the present time, as I have already remarked, there is a revival in the use of it.

The revival is, I think, to be ascribed in a great measure to the fact that the iron or the mashie are not easy clubs with which to play. The baffy, on the other hand, does not call for the exercise of nearly so much dexterity; it is a far easier matter to play a stroke with it, but—and this must not be forgotten—there is no possibility of accomplishing such a brilliant performance with it as with either of the other two clubs, which are its more particular rivals in the race for public favour.

I certainly cannot say that I favour the use of the baffy, for one of the greatest objections, in my opinion, is that it is a virtual impossibility to impart any degree of cut to a ball with the baffy. The reason is that the broad bottom of this club does not lend itself to the purpose, and it prevents the check action being got upon the ball at the instant of its being struck.

It is also very necessary for the ball to be in a good lie if the stroke with the baffy is to be a success. When the ball is not in a favourable position (perhaps it may be cupped), then the iron or the mashie is the club with which the stroke should be played. The keen, thin blade of either will cut through the turf and pick the ball out of its resting-place, but the shot cannot be played with the broader, thicker baffy. That in itself is a sufficient argument against its being used, for there are no compensating features to make up for its partial failures.

A professional golfer is never known to use the baffy. Would he not do so if it were to his advantage? There is no denying the force of that line of reasoning, and the only thing that can be said about the club is that it is an easy matter to learn how to handle it. That, I think, is why it has been afforded another lease of life.

The strokes that can be played with the older club cannot be placed in comparison with those that may be produced with the iron and the mashie, but that the former is not so difficult to handle is, as I have said, quite certain. That is why we still see it on the links; but my advice is, Drop the baffy, and spend a little time in the art of learning how to use the iron and the mashie. The results will well repay the extra time and trouble spent over the task.

## CHAPTER XL.

### THE GOLF BALL.

I N the manufacture of the golf ball the crank has naturally had something to say; but the new and wonderful things, the creations of his brain, have not stood the test of time and practical experiments. The balls in use now it would be difficult, if not impossible, to surpass for their general excellence. Not so very many years ago the club maker was also a ball manufacturer, and he did not experience much difficulty in supplying the demand to its full.

But the case is vastly different now. The game has grown to such an extent that the manufacture of the golf ball has become a trade confined to the hands of only a few of the largest firms. They monopolise the whole of the trade; but the result of the close competition has been for the good of the game, until at the present time it is quite safe to say that there are no bad balls upon the market.

A cheap ball may be purchased; but I am by no

means an advocate for a species of false economy. The high-class golf ball will always keep its price, because the cost of the raw material from which it is manufactured will tend to increase as the years roll on. And if a fair price is paid for a ball, then satisfaction is assured, for the manufacturer cannot afford to leave anything to chance; he has to test things.

All balls are not similar in pattern, however. There are different methods of markings preferred by the different makers, and in these differences there is far more than meets the casual eye. The flying properties of the ball have to be taken into consideration, and in this respect I certainly think there is a considerable advantage in one particular marking.

In the Championship of 1895 the "Agrippa" pattern of marking was first introduced, and from that time these balls have steadily grown in public favour. I invariably use them myself, and I would recommend them to anyone who would hesitate in making a choice. The "Agrippa" is possessed of the best flying properties. The protuberances give the necessary life to the ball when it is struck; but it has been noticed that the ball bearing the less pronounced projections is better than the other variety. To explain the reason is rather a difficult matter, but it is possibly to be found in the fact



that a smaller surface is presented to the wind, and so the ball cuts through the air with the minimum amount of resistance.

Too much attention cannot be paid to the selection of the ball, and in my own case I invariably play with a re-made one. In this instance I find that the ball possesses more life, that it flies better and that it is the superior of a new ball in every respect. The re-made ball is one that has been played with, then softened and re-moulded, placed on one side in order that it may become seasoned, and then painted. It is then in a condition to give the best results.

The fact of a ball being re-made affects it favourably; of that I am certain, and I am not alone in my belief. So, as far as the question of the ball is concerned, my advice to the player is, Purchase the best, and play with one that has been re-made.

## CHAPTER XLI.

### THE UPKEEP OF GOLF LINKS—AN EXPERT OPINION.

UPON the practical side of golf there is not a more important question than that concerning the care lavished upon the average golf links. The closer the turf the better the golf, and the greater the attention devoted to the greens the more will be the improvement manifested thereon.

Mr. D. Finlayson, F.L.S., lecturer to the Royal Botanic Society, and seed analyst and grass expert to Messrs. James Carter and Co., of London, has had such a wide experience in specially regulating grass seeds to the requirements of golf links all over the country that I had no hesitation in approaching him to secure the best and most expert advice. In the following pages I have attempted to place the information obtained at the disposal of club secretaries and others interested in the welfare of their links—an attempt, I trust, that may be favoured with success.

To a certain extent, Mr. Finlayson was diffident; but once started upon his pet subject, all went well.

“What of the soil?” was my opening query; “what of its preparation?”

“Well,” was Mr. Finlayson’s reply, “it is almost impossible for me to give you hints upon the management and upkeep of golf links, more particularly as far as the greens are concerned, because the subject in its entirety, or even speaking only of the soil and its preparation, is as wide and as deep as the sum of our knowledge of soil chemistry and soil physics. Still, I trust I may be capable of putting a few practical facts before you.

“The varied characters of many of our golf links are well known. Some are laid out upon stiff, impervious clays, others, lighter in texture, may be classed as medium or loams, while yet others are what one might term almost pure sand with the barest skin of organic matter upon the surface. Between these extremes we find all the varying gradations from the very heavy to the very light.

“Speaking in a wide and general sense, I can only say, without entering into the causes of the diversity of soils, that the nearer we approach to the loamy character the better the soil proves itself to be, and perhaps I might add still further that the ideal soil is that which contains sufficient sand for warmth and friability, clay and humus for tenacity and retention of moisture, and a sufficiency of lime as an essential element of plant food and for the power it exercises

in liberating dormant material in the soil itself and decomposing organic matter.

“The organic nitrogen,” continued Mr. Finlayson “contained in humus exists practically in an insoluble condition, and undergoes a process known as nitrification, that is to say, it is oxidised into nitric acid as such it enters into combination with lime, and as nitrate of lime enters into the circulation of the growing plant.

“Though this is somewhat technical, I would emphasise and impress upon you this fact, that whether the soil is found to be heavy or light, lime is absolutely necessary, and if not present in sufficient quantity must be applied.

“The further application of lime? Well, yes, there might be a great deal more to be said, but we shall return to this part of the subject a little later on. There is another subject that is worthy of attention now, for there are few things in connection with the royal and ancient game that is of more abiding interest, both to the enthusiastic amateur and the professional, than the condition of the turf; and seeing that the quality of the turf depends upon the nature and the character of the soil upon which it grows, you will not be surprised at my saying that it is only throwing money away to turf a piece of ground, or to sow valuable seeds, irrespective of

whether the soil has been thoroughly prepared and enriched.

“You are surprised? Possibly so, but I can only say I am distinctly and decidedly averse to turfing as things are at present upon many of the golf links in the country.

“My reasons for this aversion? Because of the great difficulty experienced in procuring good turf, uniform in character, fine in texture, and free from weeds. Such turf may possibly be obtained, but it is the striking exception, and not the rule, on that you may depend; while occasionally we discover enemies in our best turfs, in the shape of rough grasses that are far more objectionable than would be imagined by the lay mind.

“Yes, that is so. And my remedy? It is this: I am strongly of opinion that if each individual club would but realise the importance of establishing a small nursery in some convenient portion of the course for the special culture of the grasses that are suitable to the greens, they could, in a very short time, establish a perfect turf, free from weeds and uniform in texture.

“Naturally, it goes without saying that to produce the best possible results these nurseries would call for constant attention, combined with intelligent oversight.”

“How would you set about establishing such a nursery?” was my next query.

“In this way,” rejoined Mr. Finlayson, “and I may say that the same treatment is applicable to greens or reserve greens. By the way, that is another point. When green-committees realise fully that October meetings are as a rule not consistent with the welfare and preservation of the greens, and that the work of renovation should then be well in hand or even finished; then they will see the necessity of having reserve greens whenever such a thing is possible, and then periodically take in hand the renovation of winter greens in the early spring and summer greens in the autumn. It is perfect folly and time wasted to close a green and trust in Providence without seeding and manuring.

“I will now suppose a case where the ground is covered with a very indifferent turf, weedy and patchy. On such an unpromising surface my purpose is to establish fine turf, either for a nursery or a green, as the case may be. The first operation is to skin the surface, that is, remove the turf by means of a spade or turving-iron to the depth of two inches, or should it be extremely foul, to a depth of three inches, turn it, and then dig the surface to a uniform depth of six or nine inches.

“During the progress of the work all stones and roots should be thrown out. The digging being

finished, the next operation is equivalent to harrowing or deeply raking. Rolling and raking alternately gives the necessary fineness and firmness to the surface, without which we cannot successfully produce and maintain a high-class turf.

“It is also advisable, when time permits, to allow an interval to elapse between the final preparation of the surface and the sowing of the seed, so that it may be possible for the former to sink to its natural level, and any imperfections that may be noticed may be remedied before sowing. This delay is also to be recommended from another standpoint, for it allows of any weeds that may have been overlooked to assert themselves, the next step being to eradicate them finally.

“The enriching of the soil? Well, in any case the character of the soil, be it light or heavy, rich or poor, will be our guide, both as to the necessity and the kind of manure to be used. My experience has taught me that it is a very rare occurrence that the soil proves to be in such a thoroughly satisfactory state that it does not require some quantity of manure.

“It is certainly a wise proceeding, when the surface is disturbed or dug up, to incorporate manure, either by digging in well-made, well-rotted stable dung, or by raking in upon the surface a compound artificial fertiliser.



“When the soil is light it is possible to secure a better effect from dung made with moss litter, than should the soil be heavy in character. On the stiffer soil dung made with straw, but moderately well rotted, will produce the best result, the reason of this being that it not only adds the necessary food to the soil, but improves its texture by lightening it.

“Then, again, basic slag, of which we hear a very great deal at the present time, is much more effectual upon peaty and clay soils, poor in lime, than on the lighter varieties.

“In fact, the great thing we have to realise and understand in the management of soils is this:—

“With heavy soils, as with light ones, it is necessary to improve the conditions by lightening on the one hand and consolidating on the other, opening up the heavy clays to the free circulation of air and moisture, consolidating the light soils, and making them more retentive of moisture by the addition of certain special substances, more particularly in the shape of good rich loam.

“Putting greens? Yes, the same means are applicable, and the essential ingredients of such a manure are nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash. The mixture should contain a considerable quantity of nitrogen in such a form that it is given off very gradually, phosphates in such a proportion that the clover plants in the turf are rather diminished than

encouraged, and a certain amount of potash and immediately available ammonia. The whole of these qualities are embodied in a special manure for golf greens, imparting a healthy growth and a rich colour to the sward.

“Indiscriminate manuring by those possessing no practical and expert knowledge of the subject is productive of very considerable waste and much harm. It is conspicuously true of the management of golf courses that ‘a little knowledge is a dangerous thing.’ On many greens I have known committees deplore the presence of a rich crop of leguminous herbage, whilst at the same time they were doing their utmost to encourage it by periodically top-dressing with phosphates in the form of super-bonedust or basic slag, whereas by the use of a well-balanced formula they could as readily discourage clover and increase the tillering or spreading-out of the grass.

“Then, again, unless expert knowledge is possessed, it is a very easy matter to make a serious mistake in mixing together various fertilising substances. Thus dung, guano, sulphate of ammonia, and superphosphate should not be mixed with basic slag or lime, because in the first three instances we dissipate into the air the most valuable ingredient, the ammonia, and in the case of the superphosphate it is changed into a less soluble and a less active form.”

It was evident from this expression of opinion that

Mr. Finlayson attached considerable importance to the subject of manuring, and I suggested that such was a fact.

“Yes,” was his reply, “I do, most emphatically, and I will tell you why. In my opinion manuring is in a sense even more important than seeding. It is so many-sided, and has to be studied both from a chemical and a biological standpoint, or perhaps I had better put it to you in this way. Speaking of my firm (Carter’s), we do a world-wide trade in seeds and manures for golf links, and our customers have implicit faith and confidence in us as experts in this business. With clubs the case is somewhat different, for while many depend upon the expert as regards seeding, they dabble on their own account into the ramifications of chemical manuring.

“On one occasion the captain of an important club remarked to me, ‘We are in this position: some of us who manage this club think we know; others of us have learnt sufficiently to know that we *don’t* know. That is as far as we have got!’ With certain reservations, these words may be echoed from Land’s End to John o’ Groats.

“In an endeavour to improve and produce a close, matted turf, it would be as well to remember that the capabilities of the soil, whether it be a heavy clay or a drifting sand, are determined or measured by its mechanical composition and physical properties, to-

gether with the plant food that is present in the least proportion.

“What do I mean by the words ‘physical’ and ‘mechanical’? This: the predominant or mechanical constituents of all soils are clay, sand, lime, vegetable matter or humus, and the physical properties, such as texture, porosity, power of absorption, solely and wholly depend upon the proportions in which they are mixed together.

“The battle of life on many links is owing to a lack of sufficient moisture, and we would find it possible to tide over a difficult and trying season if we occasionally paid greater attention to the moisture-holding capacity of the soil. The power of the soil to hold moisture is influenced by the quantity of humus present, as well as by the fineness of its state of subdivision.

“And what about lime? That, though it may be abundant in nature, is very frequently deficient in the surface soil of grass-land. Owing both to its natural tendency to sink in the soil and to the action of the rain that falls, it is washed to lower levels, beyond the reach of the roots. Lime is not only a plant food, but it acts upon and renders available for plants dormant food in the soil. It improves the mechanical condition of clay soils, making them more friable, while its effect upon sandy soils is, strange to say, exactly the reverse of this.

“Sinking a few inches into the soil, it serves to bind the particles together, and thus increases the power of the soil to hold and retain moisture.

“How frequently do we hear of green-keepers preparing and using a compost of lime and rich loam? But rarely, I think, though I firmly believe that there are few substances so readily available and so potent for good upon many links throughout the country if intelligently prepared and properly applied.

“Whether it should be used ground as caustic lime, or as slaked lime, or as chalk, or to apply it as a compost, must be largely dependent upon the amount of organic substance and the general mechanical condition of the soil.

“And what of seeds? All I can say is that in the selection of seeds, as in the selection of manures, the greens committees would be well advised were they to place themselves in the hands of competent experts. My reason for advising this is, because when we consider the varied character of different soils in different districts, and that only a very few courses are capable of producing the fine, close turf so necessary on a putting green, the expert has not only to define the grasses that are suitable to the soil and situation, but he has also to determine the relative proportions they must bear to one another in the mixture, in order to produce the desired result.

“Whatever may be the nature of the soil to produce a high-class putting green, our aim and object must be uniformity, both in the colour of the sward and fineness of texture. The surface soil must be rich, firm, fine, and level; and if a perfectly level putting green is not desired, the undulations must be gradual and not abrupt in character.

“As regards the sowing of seeds, grass seed may be sown at any time, provided neither drought nor moisture is excessive. As a general rule, from the first of March to the end of April, or from the last week in August to the end of September, are the best times for sowing. Although I have personally seen a considerable amount of sowing successfully performed late in October, and even in November, there are certain risks attached to the operation, under adverse climatic conditions, that it would be well to avoid when possible. Of the two seasons I have named, my opinion is that the end of summer sowing is to be preferred.

“Assuming that the ground is thoroughly prepared, alternately raked and rolled after digging until the surface is firm and fine, and manure incorporated, either by digging or raking, the seeds should be sown upon a consolidated surface. In order to secure absolute accuracy in the even distribution of the seed, the surface of the putting green from one edge to the other may be divided by means of six strings,



crossing each other at right angles and at equal distances apart, thus dividing the green, if it is  $20 \times 20$ , into twenty-five portions  $4 \times 4$ , sowing not less than one bushel of seed on the whole green, or at the rate of one pound of seed to the  $4 \times 4$ , or sixteen square yards' space.

“Another method of sowing the seed effectually is by stretching two lines about five feet apart and apportioning a certain quantity of seed to the space of ground so divided. This ground must be gone over at least twice during the operation of sowing, care being taken to cover the surface evenly.

“After sowing, the seeds may be lightly covered with about forty bushels of soil to a putting green  $20 \times 20$ , which equals about two loads or cubic yards. Even a better plan than this would be to rake the seeds into the surface, using a tool in which the teeth are widely separated, afterwards rolling tightly down. Then on the rolled surface cover with some fertilising fibre, pressing this only very slightly with a much lighter roller than has been used previously.

“By following out the plan I have advised the seeds are well covered, and the compost acts both as a manure and a soil protective, preventing evaporation from the surface and in a great measure obviating the necessity of watering the young seeds.

“When the grass is just beginning to come up, if the ground from any cause is unusually loose, it



should be compressed by means of a light roller, but the surface should not be broken in any way. I am convinced that the need of a little pressure, not too much, at this critical stage and under the conditions named is very frequently the cause of complete failure.

“Later on, when there is just sufficient growth to grip the edge of a sharp scythe, cut and roll alternately, continuing the use of the scythe until the surface has become thoroughly firm. In employing the machine the state of the weather will determine the height at which the grass is to be cut. At first the machine may be so set that it cuts moderately high, and provided the weather is dry and hot, it may be allowed to remain so. Should the weather, on the contrary, be showery in character, and the grass be growing freely, the cutting blades may be lowered at the discretion of the operator.

“Light rolling and mowing alternately are necessary in order to maintain the turf in a high state of perfection, combined with the judicious use of the proper kinds of renovating seeds, and enriching the surface periodically. Still, I regret to say that on many links there is too persistent a use of the heavy roller.

“During the spring and autumn it is admissible and necessary, but during a continuance of dry weather it exercises a harmful influence. On many

soils the heavy roller not only unduly bruises the surface, but proves at the same time an effective instrument in robbing the soil of much of its needful moisture.

“The conserving of soil moisture is an important problem to many green-keepers, and we have a good illustration of the knowledge that is required in the fact that there is no instrument used by the green-keeper that requires greater judgment in its application than the roller. On greens where water is not laid on, those charged with their oversight perhaps scarcely realise that by the constant pressure of the heavy roller the moisture in the soil more readily rises by capillary attraction to the surface, evaporates, and is consequently lost.

“We can readily imagine a green or greens that have fallen into bad condition, possibly in consequence of hard wear and lack of nourishment, the consequence of this being that bare patches, weeds, and occasional patches of moss make their appearance. Should this be the case, the greens may be improved in the following way.

“In the first place, as a rule, the surface must be thoroughly scarified with a sharp-toothed rake, tearing out all the weeds, moss, and rough growths possible. If the physical condition of the soil is such that an increase in the density of the surface would be an improvement, as in the case of a light drifting

sand, it would be advisable to work well into the scarified surface half an inch or more of light loamy soil or some fertilising fibre.

“On the surface of a stiff, impervious clay, however, we would reverse this policy by working in either a pure sand or a light, sandy loam. In either instance there would be a manifest improvement in the texture of the soil, and not only in this respect, but in the fact that a good seed-bed would also have been so provided.

“On the surface prepared in this way, if it is a green 20 × 20, one half-hundredweight of special grass manure might be raked in, the necessary seeds being sown a few days later, the quantity required naturally depending upon the condition of the original turf. This being accomplished, the seeds must be covered and rolled as I have previously described.

“Coming now to the question of destroying weeds, in getting rid of these noxious products of the soil we must naturally prevent the act of seed production, this method, in many cases, if persistently followed up, being amply sufficient. But, after all, the eradication of weeds depends somewhat upon the knowledge possessed of the life-history and the duration of life of particular varieties.

“Annual weeds flower and seed once, and then they die. Biennial weeds seed but once, but, unlike the annuals, their life is protracted over two seasons.

The first is devoted to root and leaf development, while the second year seed is produced at the expense of the foodstuffs stored in the root during the first season's growth. Then, after the production of seed, death ensues.

"Perennial weeds reproduce themselves by seeds, and are also propagated by a persistent perennial root stock, which produces new shoots and new roots. Perennial weeds may be divided into deep-rooted varieties, such as ribgrass, dandelions, docks, etc., and creeping-rooted, such as buttercups, creeping silverweed, yarrow, etc. Annual weeds must be killed by cutting early and by depasturing with sheep.

"Biennial weeds must be cut below the juncture of the crown and root. If they are severed at a point above the crown the operation serves to increase the mischief rather than to diminish it. In the case of perennial weeds, cutting the root stocks, as a rule, propagates the evil, the complete removal of these root stocks being the sole remedy, although in many cases they may be starved to death, or at least weakened, by preventing the development of stem and leaves above the surface of the ground. In this sense, depasturing, the tread and nibbling of sheep, is a specific for the removal of many weeds."

"Well," was my remark, "I am rather surprised

at what you say about sheep-feeding. Have you nothing further to add?"

"Yes," was Mr. Finlayson's reply, "I could say very much more; but it is like this: I hold very decided opinions as to the turf-making value of cake-fed sheep, though I am perfectly willing to admit there are two sides to the majority of questions. In this case, the other side is they do a certain amount of harm, perhaps, in breaking down bunkers, lying on the greens, scorching the grass with excreta, etc.

"Of course, club secretaries will have to decide for themselves in a case of this kind, and their decision will largely depend on the condition of the course.

"Perhaps the science of weeding," remarked Mr. Finlayson, in conclusion, "may be summed up in a word or two: Prevent flowering and seeding, and exercise the greatest care as to the absolute purity of everything used. Sow pure seeds, use pure dung and pure composts. Do not use road-scrappings as a top dressing, or dung containing the sweepings from a hay-loft, unless specially prepared in a manner calculated to kill all weed seeds that may be present.

"Modify the environments of the turf you may desire to improve or grow by means of good cultivation, manuring, liming, and sheep-feeding, and

do everything possible to make the surroundings favourable to your purpose. As a matter of fact, it is possible to very materially decrease all weed-growth by intelligent and persistent effort."

These, then, are Mr. Finlayson's recipes for the provision of good courses. Intelligent and careful methods are within the reach of all. Why, then, should some links be allowed to remain in a condition calculated to stagger humanity?

## WINNERS OF THE AMATEUR CHAMPIONSHIPS.

1886. Mr. H. G. Hutchinson (Royal North Devon) beat Mr. H. A. Lamb (Royal Wimbledon) by 7-6 at St. Andrews.
1887. Mr. H. G. Hutchinson beat Mr. J. Ball, jun. (Royal Liverpool), by one hole at Hoylake.
1888. Mr. J. Ball, jun., beat Mr. J. E. Laidlay (Hon. Company of Edinburgh Golfers) by 5-4 at Prestwick.
1889. Mr. J. E. Laidlay beat Mr. L. M. Balfour (Royal and Ancient) by 2-1 at St. Andrews.
1890. Mr. J. Ball, jun., beat Mr. J. E. Laidlay by 4-3 at Hoylake.
1891. Mr. J. E. Laidlay beat Mr. H. H. Hilton (Royal Liverpool) after a tie at St. Andrews.
1892. Mr. J. Ball, jun., beat Mr. H. H. Hilton by 3-1 at Sandwich.
1893. Mr. P. C. Anderson (St. Andrews University) beat Mr. J. E. Laidlay by one hole at Prestwick.
1894. Mr. J. Ball, jun., beat Mr. S. M. Fergusson (Royal and Ancient) by one hole at Hoylake.
1895. Mr. L. M. Balfour-Melville (Royal and Ancient) beat Mr. J. Ball, jun., after a tie at St. Andrews.
- 1896.\* Mr. F. G. Tait (Black Watch) beat Mr. H. H. Hilton by 8-7 at Sandwich.
1897. Mr. A. J. T. Allan (Edinburgh University) beat Mr. J. Robb (St. Andrews) by 4-2 at Muirfield.
1898. Mr. F. G. Tait beat Mr. S. M. Fergusson by 7-5 at Hoylake.
1899. Mr. J. Ball, jun., beat Mr. F. G. Tait after a tie at Prestwick.
1900. Mr. H. H. Hilton beat Mr. J. Robb by 8-7 at Sandwich.
1901. Mr. H. H. Hilton beat Mr. J. L. Low by one hole at St. Andrews.
1902. Mr. C. Hutchings beat Mr. S. H. Fry by one hole at Hoylake.

\* Thirty-six holes played for the first time.



## WINNERS OF THE OPEN CHAMPIONSHIPS.

1860.	Willie Park, Musselburgh . . .	174 at Prestwick.
1861.	Tom Morris, sen., Prestwick . . .	163 at Prestwick.
1862.	Tom Morris, sen., Prestwick . . .	163 at Prestwick.
1863.	Willie Park, Musselburgh . . .	168 at Prestwick.
1864.	Tom Morris, sen., Prestwick . . .	167 at Prestwick.
1865.	A. Strath, St. Andrews . . .	162 at Prestwick.
1866.	Willie Park, Musselburgh . . .	169 at Prestwick.
1867.	Tom Morris, sen., St. Andrews . . .	170 at Prestwick.
1868.	Tom Morris, jun., St. Andrews . . .	154 at Prestwick.
1869.	Tom Morris, jun., St. Andrews . . .	157 at Prestwick.
1870.	*Tom Morris, jun., St. Andrews . . .	149 at Prestwick.
1872.	Tom Morris, jun., St. Andrews . . .	166 at Prestwick.
1873.	Tom Kidd, St. Andrews . . .	179 at St. Andrews.
1874.	Mungo Park, Musselburgh . . .	159 at Musselburgh.
1875.	Willie Park, Musselburgh . . .	166 at Prestwick.
1876.	Bob Martin, St. Andrews . . .	176 at St. Andrews.
1877.	Jamie Anderson, St. Andrews . . .	160 at Musselburgh.
1878.	Jamie Anderson, St. Andrews . . .	157 at Prestwick.
1879.	Jamie Anderson, St. Andrews . . .	170 at St. Andrews.
1880.	Bob Ferguson, Musselburgh . . .	162 at Musselburgh.
1881.	Bob Ferguson, Musselburgh . . .	170 at Prestwick.
1882.	Bob Ferguson, Musselburgh . . .	171 at St. Andrews.
1883.	†W. Fermie, Dumfries . . .	159 at Musselburgh.
1884.	Jack Simpson, Carnoustie . . .	160 at Prestwick.
1885.	Bob Martin, St. Andrews . . .	171 at St. Andrews.
1886.	D. Brown, Musselburgh . . .	157 at Musselburgh.
1887.	Willie Park, jun., Musselburgh . . .	161 at Prestwick.
1888.	Jack Burns, Warwick . . .	171 at St. Andrews.

\* This being Tom Morris, jun's., third successive victory, he won the Belt, originally put up, outright, and the Championship remained in abeyance for two years, when a fresh trophy was substituted, to be held by the leading club in the district from which the winner hails.

† After a tie with Bob Ferguson, Musselburgh.

1889.	*Willie Park, jun., Musselburgh	. 155 at Musselburgh.
1890.	Mr. J. Ball, jun., Royal Liverpool	164 at Prestwick.
1891.	Hugh Kirkcaldy, St. Andrews	. 166 at St. Andrews.
1892.	†Mr. H. H. Hilton, Royal Liverpool	305 at Muirfield.
1893.	W. Auchterlonie, St. Andrews	. 322 at Prestwick.
1894.	J. H. Taylor, Winchester	. . 326 at Sandwich.
1895.	J. H. Taylor, Winchester	. . 322 at St. Andrews.
1896.	‡H. Vardon, Scarborough	. . 316 at Muirfield.
1897.	Mr. H. H. Hilton, Royal Liverpool	312 at Hoylake.
1898.	H. Vardon, Scarborough	. . 307 at Prestwick.
1899.	H. Vardon, Scarborough	. . 310 at Sandwich.
1900.	J. H. Taylor, Richmond	. . 309 at St. Andrews.
1901.	J. Braid, Romford	. . . 309 at Merrifield.

\* After a tie with A. Kirkcaldy, St. Andrews.

† Competition extended to seventy-two holes.

‡ After a tie with J. H. Taylor, Winchester.

# CLUB DIRECTORY.

## THE LEADING GOLF CLUBS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

[Reproduced by kind permission from *The Golfing Annual.*]

### ENGLAND.

#### BEDFORDSHIRE.

Apsley Guise and District Club.  
Bedford Club.  
Biggleswade, N. Bedfordshire Club.  
Dunstable Club.  
Grammar School Club.  
Luton, S. Bedfordshire Club.

#### BERKSHIRE.

Ascot, Royal Ascot Club.  
Ladies' Ascot Club.  
St. George's Gymnasium Club.  
Bradfield, Culm Vale Club.  
Camberley, R.M.C. Club.  
Crookham Club.  
Goring and Streatley Club.  
Maidenhead Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Reading Club.  
Sunningdale Club.  
Wallingford, Ewelme Club.  
Wantage, Lockinge Club.

Windsor, Eton College Club.

#### BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Amersham Club.  
Burnham Beeches Club.  
Chesham Club.  
Datchet Club.  
Leighton Buzzard, Grovery Club.  
Newport Pagnell Club.  
West Wycombe Club.

#### CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

Cambridge University Club.  
Grance Club.  
Granta Club.  
West Wrating Club.

#### CHANNEL ISLANDS.

Alderney Club.  
Guernsey, Royal Guernsey Club.  
Jersey, Royal Jersey Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Quennevais Club.

## CHESHIRE.

Alsager Club.  
 Ashton-upon-Mersey Club.  
 Bowden Club.  
 Bramall Park Club.  
 Cheadle Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Cheshire Ladies' County Union.  
 Chester Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Congleton, Henshall Hall Club.  
 Crewe, Barthomley Club.  
 Disley Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Godley Hyde Club.  
 Heaton Chapel, Heaton Moor  
     Club.  
 Hill Warren Club.  
 Hoylake Ladies' Club.  
 Knutsford Club.  
 Leasowe Club.  
 Macclesfield Club.  
 Marple Club.  
 Moreton Ladies' Club.  
 New Brighton Club.  
 Romiley Club.  
 Sandbach Club.  
 Timperley Club.  
 Wallasey Club.  
 Wilmslow Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Wirral Ladies' Club.

## CORNWALL.

Bodmin, Royal Cornwall Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Bude and North Cornwall  
     Club.

Cornwall County Union.  
 Falmouth Club.  
 Lelant, West Cornwall Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Lizard Club  
 Mullion Club.  
 Newquay Club.  
 Rock, St. Enodoc Club.  
 Tintagel Club.

## CUMBERLAND.

Carlisle and Silloth Club.  
 Cockermouth Club.  
 Keswick Club.  
 Longtown Club.  
 Penrith, Inglewood Club.  
 Seascale Club.  
 Workington, W. Cumberland  
     Club.

## DERBYSHIRE.

Ashbourne Club.  
 Bakewell Club.  
 Bamford, Sickleholme Club.  
 Baslow Hydropathic Club.  
 Buxton and High Peak Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Working Men's Club.  
 Chesterfield and District  
     Club.  
 Derby, Derbyshire Club.  
 Dovedale Course.  
 Duffield, Chevin Club.  
 Hardwick Club.  
 Ilkeston Club.  
 Lea Hurt Park Club.  
 Mellor Club.  
 Sudbury Club.

DEVONSHIRE.

- Barnstaple Club.  
 Budleigh Salterton Club.  
 Churston Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Dawlish, Warren Club.  
 Devonport, R.N. Barracks Club  
 Devonshire Ladies' County  
     Union.  
 Exeter Club.  
 Exmouth Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Honiton Club.  
 Ilfracombe Club.  
 Newton Abbot Club.  
 Plymouth, R.A. Club.  
 Saunton Club.  
 Seaton, Axe Cliff Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Sidmouth Club.  
 South Brent, S. Devon Club.  
 Tavistock Club.  
 Thurlestone Club.  
 Tiverton Club.  
     Blundell's School Club.  
 Torquay and St. Mary Church  
     Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Torrington Club.  
 Totnes Club.  
 Westward Ho, Royal North  
     Devon Club.  
     Northam Club.  
     N. Devon Ladies' Club.  
 Woolacombe Bay Club.

DORSET.

- Blandford, Ashley Wood Club.

- Bridport, West Dorset Club.  
 Broadstone, Dorset Club.  
 Dorchester Club.  
 Herrison Common Course.  
 Lyme Regis Course.  
 Sherborne, Blackmore Vale  
     Club.  
 Swanage, Isle of Purbeck Club.  
 Weymouth Club.

DURHAM.

- Barnard Castle Club.  
 Bishop Auckland Club.  
 Durham Club.  
 Eggleston Club.  
 High Coniscliffe Club.  
 Seaton Carew Club.  
 Shotley Bridge, Shotley Cl b.  
 South Shields Club.  
 Stockton, Tees-side Club.  
 Sunderland, Wearside Club.

ESSEX.

- Bentley Green Club.  
 Braintree Club.  
 Chelmsford Club.  
 Chingford Club.  
 Clacton-on-Sea Club.  
 Colchester, Middlewick Gar-  
     rison Club.  
 Dovercourt Club.  
 Epping Club.  
 Frinton-on-Sea Club.  
 Gladwyns Club.  
 Harlow Club.  
 Maldon Club.  
 Rochford Hundred Club.  
     Ladies' Club.

Romford Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Royal Epping Forest Club.  
 Saffron Walden, Chesterford  
 Park Club.  
 Shoeburyness Club.  
 Theydon Bois Club.  
 Waltham Cross, Nazing Com-  
 mon.  
 Wandstead Park Club.  
 Woodford Club.

## GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

Bristol and Clifton Club.  
 Long Ashton Club.  
 Cheltenham Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Bridlip Club.  
 Churchdown, Chosen Hill Club.  
 Cirencester, Sapperton Park  
 Club.  
 Flax Bourton, Felton Club.  
 Gloucester, Barnwood Club.  
 Henbury Club.  
 Mangotsfield, Rodway Hill  
 Club.  
 Minchinhampton Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Nailsworth Club.  
 Painswick Club.  
 Stinchcombe Hill Club.  
 Stow-on-the-Wold, Cotswold  
 Club.  
 Tewkesbury Club.

## HAMPSHIRE.

Aldershot District Club.  
 Barton-on-Sea Club.

Botley, Shirrel Heath Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Bournemouth Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Meyrick Park Club.  
 Corhampton Club.  
 Crofton, Seafield Club.  
 Fareham Course.  
 Fort Cumberland.  
 Hayling Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Lymington Club.  
 Lyndhurst, New Forest Club.  
 Petersfield Club.  
 Portsmouth, U.S. Club.  
 Ladies' U.S. Club.  
 Romsey, Halterworth Club.  
 Shawford, Twyford and Shaw-  
 ford Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Southampton Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Winchester Royal Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 College Club.  
 Winchfield, Hartley Wintney  
 Club.  
 St. Neot's Club.  
 Yateley Club.

## HEREFORDSHIRE.

Bromyard, Broad Oak Club.  
 Hereford, Herefordshire Club.  
 Kingsland Club.  
 Ross, Wilton Club.  
 Walford Club.

## HERTFORDSHIRE.

Berkhampstead Club.

Boxmoor Club.  
 Bushey Hall Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Chorley Wood Club.  
 Haileybury Club.  
 Harpenden Club.  
 Hertford, East Herts Club.  
 Hitchin and North Herts Club.  
 Radlett, Porters Club.  
 Redbourne Club.  
 Royston Club.  
 Totteridge, South Herts Club.  
 Watford, Incorporated West  
     Herts Club.  
 Wheathampstead, Mid-Herts  
     Club.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

Huntingdon County Club.  
 St. Neot's Club.  
     Ladies' Club.

ISLE OF MAN.

Castletown Club.  
 Douglas Club.  
 Howstrake Club.  
 Peel Club.  
 Port Erin Club.  
 Ramsey Club.

ISLE OF WIGHT.

Freshwater Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Needles Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Newport Club.  
 Royal Isle of Wight Club.  
 Ryde Club.

Shanklin and Sandown Club.  
 Ventnor Club.

KENT.

Barham Downs Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Bromley and Bickley Club.  
 Canterbury Club.  
 Chatham, R.E. Club.  
 Chislehurst Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Dartford Club.  
 Deal, Cinque Ports Club.  
 Dover Club.  
 Eltham Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Warren Club.  
         Ladies' Club.  
 Folkestone Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Halstead Club.  
 Herne Bay Club.  
 Hythe Club.  
 Lamberhurst Club.  
 Littlestone Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Maidstone Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Margate, Thanet Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Rochester Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Royal Blackheath Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     School Old Boys' Club.  
 St. Margaret's Bay, St. Mar-  
     garet's-at-Cliffe Club.  
 Sandwich, St. George's Club.



Sevenoaks, Wildernesse Club.  
 Sidcup Club.  
 Tonbridge Club.  
 Tunbridge Wells Club.  
     Culverden Club.  
 Westgate-on-Sea Club.  
 Woolwich, R.A. Club.

## LANCASHIRE.

Accrington Club.  
 Barrow-in-Furness, Furness  
     Club.  
 Birkdale Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Blackburn Club.  
 Blackpool Club.  
     Cleveley's Hydro. Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Bolton Club.  
 Burnley Club.  
 Bury Club.  
 Chorley Club.  
 Clitheroe and District Club.  
 Darwen Club.  
 Didsbury Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Egerton Ladies' Club.  
 Failsworth Club.  
 Fleetwood Club.  
 Formby Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Grange-over-Sands Club.  
 Hawkshead Club.  
 Haydock Park Club.  
 Horwich Club.  
 Lancaster Club.  
 Liverpool, Royal Liverpool  
     Club.

West Derby Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 W. Lancashire Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Woolton Club.  
 Lytham, Royal Lytham and  
     St. Anne's Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Fairhaven Club.  
 Manchester Club.  
     Anson Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Clayton Club.  
     Fairfield Club.  
     Insurance Club.  
     N. Manchester Club.  
     Old Manchester Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Owens College Club.  
     Trafford Club.  
 Morecambe and Heysham  
     Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Oldham Club.  
 Ormskirk Club.  
 Pleasington Club.  
 Preston Club.  
 Rochdale Club.  
 Rossall School Club.  
 Rossendale Club.  
 St. Helen's and District Club.  
 Scorton, Wyresdale Club.  
 Southport Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Stoneyhurst College Club.  
 Ulverston, Conishead Priory  
     Hydropathic Club.  
 Urmstone, Entwisle Club.  
 Warrington, Mersey Club.

Wigan Club.  
 Wilpshire and District Club.  
 Withington Club.  
 Worsley Club.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

Ashby-de-la-Zouch Club.  
 Hinckley, Burbage Common  
 Club.  
 Kirby Muscloe Club.  
 Leicester, Leicestershire Club.  
 Loughborough, Charnwood  
 Forest Club.  
 Lutterworth Club.  
 Market Harborough Club.  
 Marborough Club.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

Billingborough, Sempringham  
 Abbey Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Boston Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Bourne Club.  
 Brigg Club.  
 Gainsborough, Thorock Club.  
 Grantham Club.  
 Belton Park Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Grimsby and Cleethorpes Club.  
 Lincoln Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 New Lincoln Club.  
 South Park Club.  
 Skegness, Seacroft Club.  
 Stamford, Burghley Park Club.  
 Woodhall Spa and District  
 Club.

MIDDLESEX.

Acton Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Caledonian Club.  
 Castlebar Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Ashford Club.  
 Chartered Accountants' Club.  
 Chiswick Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 City Liberal Club.  
 Civil Service Club.  
 East Finchley Club.  
 Enfield Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Bush Hill Park Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Clayesmore School Club.  
 Finchley Club.  
 Hampstead Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Hampton Wick, Home Park  
 Club.  
 Hanger Hill Club.  
 Inns of Court Club.  
 Muswell Hill Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Neasden Club.  
 Northwood Club.  
 St. Quintin's Club.  
 Staines Club.  
 Stanmore Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Stock Exchange Club.  
 Uxbridge, Hillingdon Club.  
 Wembley Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Whitton Park Club.

## MONMOUTHSHIRE.

Abergavenny, Monmouthshire  
Club.

Monmouth Club.

## NORFOLK.

Attleborough, Mid - Norfolk  
Club.

Aylsham, Blickling Club.

Blakeney and Cley Club.

Brancaster, Royal W. Norfolk  
Club.

Workmen's Club.

Caister-on-Sea Club.

Cromer, Royal Cromer Club.

Diss, Stuston Club.

Fakenham Club.

Ladies' Club.

Hunstanton Club.

Mundesley Club.

Norwich, Royal Norwich Club.

Ladies' Club.

Sheringham Club.

Ladies' Club.

Wells-next-the-Sea Club.

Yarmouth, Great Yarmouth  
Club.

Ladies' Club.

Workmen's Club.

## NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

Harringworth Club.

Kettering Club.

Working Men's Club.

Northampton Club.

Ladies' Club.

Oundle Club.

Peterborough, Gordon Club.

Thrapston Club.

Towcester Club.

Wellingborough Club.

## NORTHUMBERLAND.

Alnmouth Club.

Bellingham Club.

Berwick-on-Tweed Club.

Birtley Club.

Newbiggin-by-the-Sea Club.

Eastcliff Club.

Newcastle-on-Tyne, City of  
Newcastle Club.

United Workmen's Club.

Northumberland Club.

Ryton-on-Tyne, Tyneside Club.

Workmen's Club.

Whitley St. Mary's Club.

Wooler Club.

## NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

Mansfield, Ravensfield Club.

Newark Club.

Nottingham, Bulwell Forest.

Artisans' Club.

Nottinghamshire Club.

Ladies' Club.

Plumtree Club.

## OXFORDSHIRE.

Banbury, Bodicote Club.

Bradwell, Grove Club.

Chastleton Hill Club.

Chipping Norton Club.

Henley, Peppard Club.

Huntescombe Club.

Oxford University Club.

Steeple Aston Club.

Witney Club.

RUTLAND.

Oakham Club.  
Uppingham Club.

SHROPSHIRE.

Bridgnorth Club.  
Church Stretton Club.  
Ludlow Club.  
Shrewsbury Club.  
Tenbury, St. Michael's Club.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

Bath Club.  
Bladud Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Lansdown Club.  
Bruton Club.  
Burnham and Berrow Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Chard Club.  
Clevedon Club.  
Dulverton Club.  
Frome Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Glastonbury, Ivythorn Club.  
Ilminster Club.  
Minehead and W. Somerset Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Portishead Club.  
Shepton Mallett, Mendip Club.  
Taunton, Pickeridge Club.  
Wells Club.  
Weston-super-Mare Club.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

Barton-under-Medwood Club.  
Basford Club.

Burton-on-Trent Club.  
Stapenhill Club.  
Cannock Chase Club.  
Cheadle Club.  
Eccleshall Club.  
Leek Club.  
Lichfield, Whittington Club.  
Stone Club.  
Tamworth Club.  
Trentham Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
West Bromwich, Sandwell Park Club.  
Wolverhampton, S. Staffordshire Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
District Club.

SUFFOLK.

Aldeburgh Club.  
Beccles Club.  
Bungay, Waveney Valley Club.  
Felixstowe Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Framlingham Club.  
Ipswich Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Eastern Counties Club.  
Lowestoft Club.  
Southwold Club.  
Woodbridge Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Worlington, Royal Worlington and Newmarket Club.

SURREY.

Beckenham Club.  
Ladies' Club.

- Byfleet, New Zealand Club.  
 Clapham Common Club.  
 Claygate Common Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Cooper's Hill Club.  
 Dorking Club.  
 Dulwich and Sydenham Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Epsom Club.  
 Farnham Club.  
 Guildford Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Working Men's Club.  
 Handley Common Club.  
 Haslemere Club.  
 Honor Oak and Forest Hill  
     Club.  
 Kenley, Caterham and Kenley  
     Club.  
 Limpsfield Chart Club.  
 London Scottish Club.  
 Mid-Surrey Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Norbury Club.  
 North Surrey Club.  
 Princes Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Purley Downs Club.  
 Puttenham Club.  
 Ranelagh Club.  
 Raynes Park Club.  
 Reigate Heath Club.  
     Redhill and Reigate Club.  
 Richmond Club.  
 Royal Wimbledon Club.  
 Streatham Club.  
     Common Club.  
 Surbiton Club.  
     Ladies' Club.
- Sutton Club.  
 Thames Ditton and Esher  
     Club.  
 Tooting Beck Club.  
 Walton-on-Thames, Ashley  
     Park Club.  
 Warlingham Club.  
 Wimbledon Ladies' Club.  
     Park Club.  
 Woking Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Woldingham, N. Downs Club.
- SUSSEX.
- Ashdown Forest, Royal Ash-  
     down Forest and Tun-  
     bridge Wells Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Cantelupe Club.  
 Battle Club.  
 Bexhill Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Brighton and Hove Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Kemp Town Club.  
     Southdown and Brighton.  
         Ladies' Club.  
 Chichester Club.  
 Crowborough Beacon Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     De La Warr Club.  
 Eastbourne, Royal Eastbourne  
     Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Handcross, West Park Club.  
 Hastings and St. Leonard's  
     Club.  
     Ladies' Club.

Lewes Club.  
 Littlehampton Club.  
 Newhaven Club.  
 Pyecombe Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Rye Club.  
 Seaford Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Wadhurst Club.  
 Willingdon Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Worthing Club.

WARWICKSHIRE.

Alcester Club.  
 Atherstone Club.  
 Birmingham, Edgbaston Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Handsworth Club.  
         Ladies' Club.  
     Harborne Club.  
         Ladies' Club.  
     Moseley Club.  
     Ward End Club.  
 Coventry Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Hearsall Club.  
         Ladies' Club.  
 Hall Green, Robin Hood Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Hampton-in-Arden, N. Warwickshire Club.  
     Aylesford Ladies' Club.  
 Henley-in-Arden, Beaudesert Club.  
 Kenilworth Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Leamington, North Warwick Ladies' Club.

Leamington Spa, Royal Leamington Spa Ladies' Club.  
 Olton Club.  
 Rugby Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Solihull, Arden Club.  
 Stratford-on-Avon Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Sutton Coldfield Club.  
     Working Men's Club.  
     Little Aston Club.  
     Streetly Ladies' Club.  
 Warwick, Warwickshire Club.  
     Ladies' Club.

WESTMORELAND.

Appleby Club.  
 Kendal Club.  
     Serpentine Club.  
 Shap Wells Club.  
 Windermere Club.  
     Ladies' Club.

WILTSHIRE.

Chippenham Club.  
 Devizes Club.  
     N. Wilts Club.  
 Salisbury, Rushmore Course.  
     S. Wilts Club.  
 Trowbridge Club.  
 Warminster Club.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

Blackwell Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Broadway Club.  
 Bromsgrove Club.  
 Droitwich Club.  
 Dudley Club.

Evesham Club.  
 Hagley Club.  
 Kidderminster Club.  
 King's Norton Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Malvern, Worcestershire Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Working Men's Club.  
 Pershore Club.  
 Powick Club.  
 Redditch, Ipsley Club.  
 Stourbridge Club.  
 Worcester Club.  
 Yardley Club.

## YORKSHIRE.

Barnoldswick Club.  
 Barnsley Club.  
 Batley, Howley Hall Club.  
 Bedale Club.  
 Beverley and East Riding  
     Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Bradford Club.  
     Great Horton Club.  
     Pennithorne Club.  
     Ravenscliffe Club.  
     West Bowling Club.  
 Brough and District Club.  
 Cleckheaton Club.  
 Dewsbury District Club.  
 Doncaster Club.  
 Filey Club.  
 Goathland Club.  
 Goole Club.  
 Guisborough Club.  
 Halifax Club.  
 Harrogate Club.

Hessle and District Recrea-  
     tion Club.  
 Hornsea Club.  
 Hovingham Club.  
 Huddersfield Club.  
 Ilkley Club.  
     Artisans' Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Leeds Club.  
     Headingley Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Leyburn Club.  
 Maltby Club.  
 Masham Club.  
 Ravenscar Club.  
 Rawdon Club.  
 Redcar, Cleveland Club.  
 Richmond Club.  
 Ripon, Studley Royal Club.  
 Robin Hood's Bay Club.  
 Saltburn Club.  
 Scarborough Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Settle Club.  
     Giggleswick Grammar  
     School Club.  
 Sheffield and District Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Abbeydale Club.  
     Hallamshire Club.  
     Hallowes Club.  
 Shipley Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Skipton, Craven Club.  
 Todmorden Club.  
 Tranby Croft Club.  
 Wakefield Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Whitby Club.



Withernsea Course.  
Wortley Club.

Wraby Club.  
York Club.

WALES.

ANGLESEA.

Holyhead, Tre-Arddur Club.  
Ty-Croes, Rhosneigr Club.

BRECKNOCK.

Llangammarch Club.  
Llanwrtyd Wells.

CARDIGANSHIRE.

Borth and Ynyslas Club.

CARMARTHENSHIRE.

Llanelly, Ashburnham Club.

CARNARVONSHIRE.

Colwyn Bay Club.  
Rhôs-on-Sea Club.  
Conway, Carnarvonshire Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Llandudno, North Wales Club.  
Pwllheli Course.  
Trefriw Club.

DENBIGHSHIRE.

Cerrig-y-Druidion Club.

FLINTSHIRE.

Rhyl Club.  
Ladies' Club.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Barry Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Cardiff Lisvane Club.  
Penarth, Glamorganshire Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
Porthcawl Club.  
Ladies' Club.  
St. Fagan's Club.  
Swansea Club.

MERIONETHSHIRE.

Aberdovey Club.  
Barmouth, Merionethshire  
Club.  
Festiniog Club.  
Harlech, Royal St. David's  
Club.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

Newtown Club.  
Welshpool, Powysland Club.

PEMBROKESHIRE.

Tenby Club.

RADNORSHIRE.

Llandrindod Wells.  
Presteigne Club.

## SCOTLAND.

## ABERDEENSHIRE.

Aberdeen Club.  
 Aboyne Club.  
 Ballater Club.  
 Bon Accord Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Collieston Club.  
 Cruden Bay Club.  
 Finzean Club.  
 Fraserburgh Club.  
 Huntley Club.  
 Inverallochy Club.  
 Licence Holders' Club.  
 Newburgh Club.  
 Newburgh Ythan Club.  
 Northern Club.  
 Teachers' Club.  
 University Club.  
 Victoria Club.

Peterhead Club.  
 Torphins Club.  
 Turriff Club.

## ARGYLLSHIRE.

Appin Club.  
 Blairmore and Strone Club.  
 Campbeltown, Machrihanish  
     Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Dunaverly Club.  
 Dunom Club.  
 Innellan Club.  
 Inverary Club.  
 Islay Club.  
 Kirn, Cowal Club.  
 Lismore Course.

Lochgilphead Club.  
 Oban Club.  
 Strachur Club.  
 Tarbet Club.  
 Taynult, Bunawe Club.  
 Tighnabruaich Club.  
 Tiree Club.  
     Scarnish Course.  
 Tobermory Club.

## AYRSHIRE.

Ayr Club.  
 Ballantrae Club.  
 Beith Club.  
 Cumnock Club.  
 Gailes, Western Club.  
 Galston Club.  
 Girvan Club.  
 Irvine Club.  
     Academy Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Kilmarnock Club.  
 Largs Club.  
     St. Cuthbert's Club  
     St. Nicholas' Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 St. Inan's Club.  
 Skelmorlie Club.  
 Stevenson, Ardeer Club.  
 Troon Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Turnberry Course.  
 West Kilbride Club.

## BANFFSHIRE.

Banff Club.

Buckie Club.  
 Craigellachie Club.  
 Cullen Club.  
 Dufftown Club.  
 Keith Club.  
 Portsoy Club.  
 Tomintone Club.

BERWICKSHIRE.

Ayton Club.  
 Duns Club.  
 Eyemouth Club.  
 Lander Club.  
 St. Abb's Club.

BUTE AND ARRAN.

Brodick Club.  
 Corrie Club.  
 Lamash Club.  
 Millport, Cumbrae Club.  
 Quochag, Bute Club.  
 Rothesay Club.  
 Glenburn Club.  
 Shiskine Club.  
 Whiting Bay Club.

CAITHNESS.

John o' Groat's Course.  
 Reay Club.  
 Thurso Club.  
 Wick Club.

CLACKMANNAN.

Alloa Club.  
 Alva Club.  
 Crook of Devon Club.  
 Dollar Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Tillicoultry Club.

DUMBARTONSHIRE.

Cardross Club.  
 Clynder, Baremman Club.  
 Dullatur Club.  
 Dumbarton Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Garelochhead Club.  
 Glasgow, Bearsden Club.  
 Douglas Park Club.  
 Helensburgh Club.  
 Kilcraggan, Craigrownie Club.  
 Kirkintilloch Club.  
 Lenzie Club.  
 Milngavie Club.

DUMFRIESSHIRE.

Annan Club.  
 Dalbeattie Club.  
 Dumfries and Galloway Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Queen of the South.  
 Langholm Club.  
 Lockerbie, Annandale Club.  
 Moffat Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Ruthwell Club.  
 Thornhill Club.

EDINBURGHSHIRE.

Bonnyrigg Club.  
 Dalkeith Club and Newbattle Club.  
 Edinburgh, Hon. Company of Golfers.  
 Abbey Church Club.  
 Abercorn Club.  
 Aberdeen, Banff, and Kincardine Club.

Alban Club.  
 Albert Club.  
 Alliance Club.  
 Augustine Club.  
 Ballantyne Press Club.  
 Braids Club.  
     United Club.  
 Bruntsfield Links Society.  
 Burgess Society.  
 Fettesian-Lorettonian  
     Club.  
 Grampian Club.  
 Parkside Club.  
 Ye Monks of ye Braids  
     Club.  
 Glencorse Club.  
 Gorebridge Club.  
 Juniper Green, Baberton Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Leith Club.  
 Mid-Calder, Selms Club.  
 Musselburgh, Royal Mussel-  
     burgh Club.  
 West Calder and Addiewell  
     Club.

## ELGIN.

Advie Club.  
 Burghead and Duffus Club.  
 Fochabers Club.  
 Forres Club.  
 Grantown Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Lossiemouth, Moray Club.

## FIFE.

Aberdour Club.  
 Anstruther Club.  
     East of Fife Club.

Auchtertool Club.  
 Burntisland Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Links Club.  
 Cowdenbeath Club.  
 Crail Society.  
 Culross Club.  
 Culpar Club.  
 Dunfermline Club.  
 Dysart Club.  
 Earlsferry and Elie Club.  
 Elie Golf House Club.  
 Kelty Club.  
 Kinghorn Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Thistle Club.  
 Ladybank Club.  
     Artisans' Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Largo, Lundin Club.  
 Leslie Club.  
 Leven, Innerlaven Club.  
 Lochgelly Club.  
 St. Andrews, St. Andrews  
     Club.  
     Children's Club.  
     Guild Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
     Royal and Ancient Club.  
     University Club.  
 Tayport, Scotsraig Club.  
 Wemyss Club.

## FORFARSHIRE.

Arbroath Club.  
     Ladies' Club.  
 Barry, Panmure Club.  
 Brechin Club.  
     Artisans' Club.

Broughty Ferry Ladies' Club.  
 Carnoustie Club.  
 Downfield Club.  
 Edzell Club.  
 Forfar Club.  
 Kirriemuir Club.  
 Monifieth Club.  
 Montrose, Royal Albert Club.

## HADDINGTONSHIRE.

Aberlady-Kilspindie Club.  
 Dirleton, Archerfield Club.  
 Dunbar Club.  
 East Linton Club.  
 Gullane Club.  
 Haddington Club.  
 North Berwick Club.  
 Ladies' Club.  
 Prestonpans, Thorntree Club.

## HEBRIDES.

Benbecula Club.  
 Colonsay Club.  
 Lochmaddy, North Uish Club.  
 South Uish Club.  
 Stornoway Club.

## INVERNESS-SHIRE.

Abernethy Club.  
 Arisaig Club.  
 Fort Augustus Club.  
 Fort William, Lochaber Club.  
 Inverness Club.  
 Kincaig, Insh Club.  
 Kingussie Club.  
 Laggan Club.  
 Newtonmore Club.  
 Uig Club.

## KINCARDINESHIRE.

Auchinblae Club.  
 Fettercairn Club.  
 Laurencekirk Club.  
 Stonehaven Club.

## KINROSS-SHIRE.

Kinross Club.

## KIRKCUDBRIGHTSHIRE.

Castle Douglas Club.  
 Kirkcudbright, Kirkcudbrightshire Club.

## LANARKSHIRE.

Abington Club.  
 Airdrie Club.  
 Biggar Club.  
 Carluke Club.  
 Coatbridge, Drumpellier Club.  
 Crawford Club.  
 Cumbernauld Club.  
 Douglas Club.  
 East Kilbride Club.  
 Glasgow Club.  
 Lanark Club.  
 Leadhills, Lowther Club.

## LINLITHGOWSHIRE.

Bathgate Club.  
 Fauldhouse Club.  
 Linlithgow, West Lothian Club.  
 Pumpherston Club.  
 Uphall Club.

## NAIRNSHIRE.

Nairn Club.

## ORKNEY AND SHETLAND.

Orkney Club.  
 Stromness Club.  
 Shetland Club.

## PEEBLESSHIRE.

Broughton Club.  
 Carlops Club.  
 Innerleithen Club.  
 Peebles Club.  
 West Linton Club.

## PERTHSHIRE.

Aberfeldy, Breadalbane Club.  
 Aberfoyle Club.  
 Blairgowrie Club.  
 Perth, Royal Society and  
 County and City Club.  
 Artisans' Club.  
 Pitlochry Club.  
 Strathtay Club.

## RENFREWSHIRE.

Bridge of Weir Club.  
 Glasgow, Scotstownhill Club.  
 Gourrock Club.  
 Greenock Club.  
 Paisley Club.  
 Port Glasgow Club.  
 Renfrew Club.

## ROSS AND CROMARTY.

Cromarty Club.  
 Invergordon Club.  
 Tain, St. Duthus Club.

## ROXBURGHSHIRE.

Hawick Club.  
 Jedburgh Club.  
 Kelso Club.  
 Melrose Club.

## SELKIRKSHIRE.

Galashiels, Torwoodlee Club.  
 Selkirk Club.

## STIRLINGSHIRE.

Bridge of Allan Club.  
 Falkirk Tryst Club.  
 Kilsyth Club.  
 Stirling Club.

## SUTHERLAND.

Dornock Club.  
 Durness Club.  
 Lairg Club.

## WIGTOWNSHIRE.

Ardwell Club.  
 Glenluce, Wigtownshire Club.

## IRELAND.

## ANTRIM.

Antrim, Massereene Club.  
 Ballycastle Club.  
 Belfast, Royal Belfast Club.  
 Fort William Club.

Bushmills, Bush Foot Club.  
 Garron Point Course.  
 Greenisland Club.  
 Helen's Bay Club.  
 Larne Club.

Portrush, Royal Portrush Club.  
 Portstewart Club.  
 Randalstown, Stanes Park  
 Club.  
 Toomesbridge, Toome Club.

ARMAGH.

Armagh, County Armagh Club.  
 Lurgan Club.

CAVAN.

Cavan Club.

CLARE.

Ennis Club.  
 Kilkee Club.  
 Lahinch Club.  
 Miltown Malbay Club.

CORK.

Bandon Club.  
 Clonakilty Club.  
 Coachford, Muskerry Club.  
 Cork Club.  
 Fermoy Club.  
 Mallow Club.  
 Rathconey Club.  
 Youghal Club.

DONEGAL.

Ardara Club.  
 Bundoran Club.  
 Carrigart, Rosapenna Club.  
 Greencastle Club.  
 Portsalon Club.  
 Rathmullen, Otway Club.

DOWN.

Ardglass Club.

Donaghadee Club.  
 Dromore Club.  
 Killyleagh, Dufferin Club.  
 Newcastle, County Down Club.  
 Saintfield Club.

DUBLIN.

Carrickmines Club.  
 Dublin, Royal Dublin Club.  
 University Club.  
 Fonthill Club.  
 Foxrock Club.  
 Lucan, Moor of Meath Club.  
 Malahide Club.  
 Portmarnock Club.  
 Sutton Club.

GALWAY.

Galway Club.

KERRY.

Ardfert Course.  
 Ballybunion Club.  
 Caragh Lake, Caragh and  
 Dooks Club.  
 Darrynane Club.  
 Killarney Club.  
 Tralee Club.

KILDARE.

Carlow, Leinster Club.  
 Curragh Club.  
 Kildare County Club.

KILKENNY.

Kilkenny Club.  
 Thomastown Club.



## KING'S COUNTY.

Banagher Club.  
 Birr, King's County and Or-  
 mond Club.  
 Tullamore Club.

## LIMERICK.

Adare Manor Club.  
 Limerick Club.

## LONDONDERRY.

Castlerock Club.  
 Coleraine Club.  
 Londonderry, N.-W. Club.

## LOUTH.

Drogheda, County Louth Club.  
 Greenore Club.

## MAYO.

Ballinrobe Club.

## MONAGHAN.

Monaghan Club.

## QUEEN'S COUNTY.

Maryborough, Queen's County  
 Heath Club.

## SLIGO.

Sligo, County Sligo Club.

## TIPPERARY.

Nenagh Club.  
 Roscrea Club.  
 Tipperary Club.

## TYRONE.

Augher Club.  
 Aughnacloy Club.  
 Clogher Club.  
 Cookstown, Killymoon Club.  
 Dungannon Club.  
 Omagh Club.

## WATERFORD.

Lismore Club.  
 Waterford and Tramore Clubs.

## WEST MEATH.

Athlone Garrison Club.  
 Moate Club.  
 Mullingar, West Meath Club.

## WEXFORD.

Gorly, Newborough Club.

## WICKLOW.

Bray Club.  
 Greystones Club.  
 Woodenbridge Club.

## RULES OF GOLF

AS APPROVED BY THE ROYAL AND ANCIENT GOLF  
CLUB OF ST. ANDREWS, SEPTEMBER, 1899.

I. DEFINITIONS :—(a) The Game of Golf is played by sides, each playing its own ball. A side consists either of one or of two players. If one player play against another, the match is called “a single.” If two play against two, it is called “a foursome.” A single player may play against two, when the match is called a “threesome,” or three players may play against each other, each playing his own ball, when the match is called “a three-ball match.”

(b) The game consists in each side playing a ball from a teeing-ground into a hole by successive strokes, and the hole is won by the side which holes its ball in fewer strokes than the opposite side, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules. If the sides hole out in the same number of strokes, the hole is halved.

(c) The teeing-ground shall be indicated by two marks placed in a line, as nearly as possible at right angles to the course.

The hole shall be  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter, and at least 4 inches deep.

(d) The term “putting-green” shall mean all ground within 20 yards of the hole, except hazards.

(e) A “hazard” shall be any bunker, water (except casual water), sand, path, road, railway, whin, bush, rushes, rabbit scrape, fence, or ditch. Sand blown on to the grass, or sprinkled on the course for its preservation, bare patches, snow, and ice are not hazards. Permanent grass within a hazard shall not be considered part of the hazard.

(*f*) The term "through the green" shall mean all parts of the course except "hazards" and the putting-green which is being played to.

(*g*) The term "out of bounds" shall mean any place outside the defined or recognised boundaries of the course.

(*h*) "Casual water" shall mean any temporary accumulation of water (whether caused by rainfall or otherwise) which is not one of the ordinary and recognised hazards of the course.

(*i*) A ball shall be "in play" as soon as the player has made a stroke at the teeing-ground in each hole, and shall remain in play until holed out, except when lifted in accordance with the Rules.

(*j*) A ball shall be considered to have "moved" only if it leave its original position in the least degree, and stop in another; but if it merely oscillate, without finally leaving its original position, it shall not be considered to have "moved."

(*k*) A ball shall be considered "lost" if it be not found within five minutes after the search for it is begun.

(*l*) A "match" shall consist of one round of the Links, unless it be otherwise agreed.

A match is won by the side which is leading by a number of holes greater than the number of holes remaining to be played. If each side win the same number of holes, the match is halved.

(*m*) A "stroke" shall be any movement of the ball caused by the player, except as provided for in Rule 4, or any downward movement of the club made with the intention of striking the ball.

(*n*) A "penalty stroke" is a stroke added to the score of a side under certain rules, and shall not affect the rotation of play.

(*o*) The privilege of playing first from a teeing-ground is called "the honour."

(*p*) "Addressing the ball" shall mean that a player has taken up his position and grounded his club, or if in a hazard, that he has taken up his position preparatory to striking the ball.

(*q*) The reckoning of strokes is kept by the terms—"the odd," "two more," "three more," etc., and "one off three," "one off two," "the like." The reckoning of holes is kept by the terms—so many "holes up," or "all even," and so many "to play."

2. A match begins by each side playing a ball from the first teeing-ground.

The player who shall play first on each side shall be named by his own side.

The option of taking the honour at the first teeing-ground shall be decided, if necessary, by lot.

A ball played from in front of, or outside of, or more than two club lengths behind the two marks indicating the teeing-ground, or played by a player when his opponent should have had the honour, may be at once recalled by the opposite side, and may be re-teed.

The side which wins a hole shall have the honour at the next teeing-ground. If a hole has been halved the side which had the honour at the last teeing-ground shall again have the honour.

On beginning a new match the winner of the long match in the previous round shall have the honour, or if the previous match was halved the side which last won a hole shall have the honour.

3. A player shall not play while his ball is moving, under the penalty of the loss of the hole. But if the ball begin to move while the player is making his upward or downward swing, he shall incur no penalty, except as provided for in Rules 10, 18, and 27, and a stroke lost under Rule 27 shall not in these circumstances be counted as a stroke of the player.

4. If the ball fall or be knocked off the tee in addressing it, no penalty shall be incurred, and it may be replaced, and if struck when moving no penalty shall be incurred.

5. In a threesome or foursome the partners shall strike off alternately from the teeing-grounds, and shall strike alternately during the play of the hole.

If a player play when his partner should have done so, his side shall lose the hole.

6. When the balls are in play, the ball furthest from the hole which the players are approaching shall be played first, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules. If a player play when his opponent should have done so, the opponent may at once recall the stroke. A ball so recalled shall be dropped as near as possible to the place where it lay, without penalty.

7. The ball must be fairly struck at, not pushed, scraped, nor spooned, under penalty of the loss of the hole.

8. A ball must be played wherever it lies or the hole be given up, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules.

9. Unless with the opponent's consent, a ball in play shall not be moved, nor touched before the hole is played out, under penalty of one stroke, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules. But the player may touch his ball with his club in the act of addressing it, without penalty.

If the player's ball move the opponent's ball through the green, the opponent, if he choose, may drop a ball (without penalty) as near as possible to the place where it lay, but this must be done before another stroke is played.

10. Any loose impediment (not being in or touching a hazard) which is within a club length of the ball may be removed. If the player's ball move after any such loose impediment has been touched by the player, his partner, or either of their caddies, the penalty shall be one stroke. If any loose impediment (not being on the putting-green) which is more than a club length from the ball be removed, the penalty shall be the loss of the hole.

11. Any vessel, wheelbarrow, tool, roller, grass-cutter, box, or similar obstruction may be removed. If a ball be moved in so doing, it may be replaced without penalty. A ball lying on or touching such obstruction, or on clothes, nets, or ground under repair or covered up or opened for the purpose of the upkeep of the Links, may be lifted and dropped without penalty, as near as possible to the place where it lay, but not nearer the hole. A ball lifted in a hazard, under such circumstances, shall be dropped in the hazard.

A ball lying in a golf hole or flag hole, or in a hole made

by the greenkeeper, may be lifted and dropped without penalty as near as possible to the place where it lay, but not nearer the hole.

12. Before striking at a ball in play, the player shall not move, bend, nor break anything fixed or growing near the ball, except in the act of placing his feet on the ground for the purpose of addressing the ball, in soling his club to address the ball, and in his upward or downward swing, under penalty of the loss of the hole, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules.

13. When a ball lies in or touches a hazard, nothing shall be done to improve its lie; the club shall not touch the ground, nor shall anything be touched or moved before the player strikes at the ball, subject to the following exceptions:— (1) The player may place his feet firmly on the ground for the purpose of addressing the ball; (2) In addressing the ball, or in the upward or downward swing, any grass, bent, whin, or other growing substance, or the side of a bunker, wall, paling, or other immovable obstacle may be touched; (3) Steps or planks placed in a hazard by the Green Committee for access to or egress from such hazard may be removed, and if a ball be moved in so doing, it may be replaced without penalty; (4) Any loose impediments may be removed from the putting-green; (5) The player shall be entitled to find his ball as provided for by Rule 30. The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

14. A player or caddie shall not press down nor remove any irregularities of surface near a ball in play. Dung, worm-casts, or mole-hills may be removed (but not pressed down) without penalty. The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

15. If a ball lie or be lost in water, the player may drop a ball, under penalty of one stroke. But if a ball lie or be lost (1) in casual water through the green, a ball may be dropped without penalty; (2) in water in a hazard, or in casual water in a hazard, a ball may be dropped behind the hazard, under penalty of one stroke; (3) in casual water on a putting-green,



a ball may be placed by hand behind the water, without penalty.

16. When a ball has to be dropped, the player himself shall drop it. He shall face the hole, stand erect behind the hazard or casual water, keep the spot from which the ball was lifted (or in the case of water or casual water, the spot at which it entered) in a line between himself and the hole, and drop the ball behind him from his head, standing as far behind the hazard or casual water as he may please. If it be impossible to drop the ball behind the hazard or casual water, it shall be dropped as near as possible to the place where it lay, but not nearer the hole. If the ball so dropped touch the player dropping it, there shall be no further penalty, and if the ball roll into a hazard, it may be re-dropped without further penalty.

17. When the balls lie within six inches of each other on a putting-green, or within a club length of each other through the green or in a hazard (the distance to be measured from their nearest points), the ball nearer the hole may, at the option of either the player or the opponent, be lifted until the other is played, and shall then be replaced as near as possible to the place where it lay. If the ball further from the hole be moved in so doing, or in measuring the distance, it shall be replaced without penalty. If the lie of the lifted ball be altered by the player in playing, the ball may be placed in a lie as nearly as possible similar to that from which it was lifted, but not nearer the hole.

18. Any loose impediments may be removed from the putting-green, irrespective of the position of the player's ball. The opponent's ball may not be moved except as provided for by the immediately preceding Rule. If the player's ball move after any loose impediment lying within six inches of it has been touched by the player, his partner, or either of their caddies, the penalty shall be one stroke.

19. When the ball is on the putting-green the player or his caddie may remove (but not press down) sand, earth, dung, worm-casts, mole-hills, snow, or ice lying round the hole or in



the line of his putt. This shall be done by brushing lightly with the hand only across the putt and not along it. Dung may be removed by a club, but the club must not be laid with more than its own weight upon the ground. The line of the putt must not be touched, except with the club immediately in front of the ball, in the act of addressing it, or as above authorised. The penalty for a breach of this Rule is the loss of the hole.

20. When the ball is on the putting-green, no mark shall be placed, nor line drawn as a guide. The line of the putt may be pointed out by the player's caddie, his partner, or his partner's caddie, but the person doing so must not touch the ground.

The player's caddie, his partner, or his partner's caddie, may stand at the hole, but no player nor caddie shall endeavour, by moving or otherwise, to influence the action of the wind upon the ball.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule is the loss of the hole.

21. When on the putting-green, a player shall not play until the opponent's ball is at rest, under penalty of one stroke.

22. Either side is entitled to have the flag-stick removed when approaching the hole. If the ball rest against the flag-stick when in the hole, the player shall be entitled to remove the stick, and, if the ball fall in, it shall be deemed as having been holed out at the last stroke. If the player's ball knock in the opponent's ball, the latter shall be deemed as having been holed out at the last stroke. If the player's ball move the opponent's ball, the opponent, if he choose, may replace it, but this must be done before another stroke is played. If the player's ball stop on the spot formerly occupied by the opponent's ball, and the opponent declare his intention to replace, the player shall first play another stroke, after which the opponent shall replace and play his ball. If the opponent's ball lie on the edge of the hole, the player, after holing out, may knock it away, claiming the hole if holing at the like, and the half if holing at the odd, provided that the player's ball does not strike the opponent's ball and set it in motion. If, after the player's ball is in the hole, the player neglect

to knock away the opponent's ball and it fall in also, the opponent shall be deemed to have holed out at his last stroke.

23. If a ball *in motion* be stopped or deflected by any agency outside the match, or by the forecaddie, the ball must be played from where it lies, and the occurrence submitted to as a "rub of the green." If a ball lodge in anything moving, a ball shall be dropped as near as possible to the place where the object was when the ball lodged in it, without penalty. If a ball *at rest* be displaced by any agency outside the match, excepting wind, the player shall drop a ball as near as possible to the place where it lay, without penalty. On the putting-green the ball shall be replaced by hand, without penalty.

24. If the player's ball strike, or be moved by an opponent or an opponent's caddie or clubs, the opponent shall lose the hole.

25. If the player's ball strike, or be stopped by, himself or his partner, or either of their caddies or clubs, his side shall lose the hole.

26. If the player, when making a stroke, strike the ball twice, the penalty shall be one stroke.

27. If the player, when not intending to make a stroke, or his partner or either of their caddies, move his or their ball, or by touching anything cause it to move when it is in play, the penalty shall be one stroke. If a ball in play move after the player has grounded his club in the act of addressing it, or, when in a hazard, if he has taken up his stand to play it, he shall be deemed to have caused it to be moved, and shall lose a stroke, which shall be counted as a stroke of the player, except as provided in Rule 3.

28. If a player play the opponent's ball, his side shall lose the hole, unless (1) the opponent then play the player's ball, whereby the penalty is cancelled, and the hole must be played out with the balls thus exchanged, or (2) the mistake occur through wrong information given by the opponent or his caddie, in which case there shall be no penalty, but the mistake, if discovered before the opponent has played, must be

rectified by placing a ball as near as possible to the place where the opponent's ball lay.

If it be discovered before either side has struck off from the next teeing-ground (or, after playing the last hole in the match, before any of the players have left the green) that one side has played out the hole with the ball of a party not engaged in the match, that side shall lose that hole.

29. If a ball be lost, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules, the player's side shall lose the hole ; but if both balls be lost, the hole shall be considered halved.

30. If a ball be lost in fog, bent, whins, long grass, or the like, only so much thereof shall be touched as will enable the player to find his ball. The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

31. If a ball be driven out of bounds, a ball shall be dropped at the spot from which the stroke was played, under penalty of loss of the distance.

32. In a three-ball match, if a player consider that an opponent's ball on the putting-green might interfere with his stroke, he may require the opponent either to lift or hole out his ball at the opponent's discretion.

If an opponent consider (1) that his own ball, if left, might be of assistance to the player, he is entitled to lift it, or hole out at his discretion ; or (2) that the ball of the other opponent might be of such assistance, he may require that it be either lifted or holed out at the other opponent's discretion.

33. A player shall not ask for advice from anyone except his own caddie, his partner, or his partner's caddie, nor shall he willingly be otherwise advised in any way whatever, under penalty of the loss of the hole.

34. If a ball split into separate pieces, another ball may be put down where the largest portion lies, or if two pieces are apparently of equal size, it may be put where either piece lies, at the option of the player. If a ball crack or become unfit for play, the player may change it, on intimating to his opponent his intention to do so. Mud adhering to a ball shall not be considered as making it unfit for play.

35. If a dispute arise on any point, the players have the right of determining the party or parties to whom it shall be referred, but should they not agree, either side may refer it to the Rules of Golf Committee, whose decision shall be final. If the point in dispute be not covered by the Rules of Golf, the arbiters must decide it by equity.

#### SPECIAL RULES FOR STROKE COMPETITIONS.

1. In stroke competitions the competitor who holes the stipulated course in fewest strokes shall be the winner.

2. If the lowest scores be made by two or more competitors, the tie or ties shall be decided by another round to be played on the same day. But if the Green Committee determine that to be inexpedient or impossible, they shall then appoint the following or some subsequent day whereon the tie or ties shall be decided.

3. New holes shall be made for Stroke Competitions, and thereafter no competitor, before starting, shall play any stroke on a putting-green, under penalty of disqualification.

4. The scores shall be kept by a special marker, or by the competitors noting each other's scores. The scores marked shall be checked after each hole. On completion of the round, the score of the competitor shall be signed by the marker, counter-signed by the competitor, and handed to the Secretary or his deputy, after which, unless it be found that a card returned shows a score below that actually played (in which case the competitor shall be disqualified), no correction or alteration can be made.

5. If a competitor play from outside the limits of the teeing-ground, the penalty shall be disqualification.

6. If a ball be lost (except as otherwise provided for in the Rules of Golf), the competitor shall return as near as possible to the spot from which the lost ball was struck, tee a ball, and lose a stroke. The lost ball shall continue in play, if it be found before the player has struck another ball.

7. If a competitor's ball strike himself, his clubs, or caddie, the penalty shall be one stroke.

8. If a competitor's ball strike another competitor, or his clubs or caddie, it is a "rub of the green," and the ball shall be played from where it lies. If a competitor's ball which is at rest be moved by another competitor or his caddie, or his club, or his ball, or by any outside agency excepting wind, it shall be replaced as near as possible to the place where it lay, without penalty.

9. A competitor shall hole out with his own ball at every hole, under penalty of disqualification. But if it be discovered before he has struck off from the next teeing-ground or, if the mistake occur at the last hole, before he has handed his card to the Secretary or his deputy, that he has not holed out with his own ball, he shall be at liberty to return and hole out with his own ball, without penalty.

10. A ball may be lifted out of a difficulty of any description, and teed, if possible, behind it, under penalty of two strokes. If it be impossible to tee the ball behind the difficulty, it shall be teed as near as possible to the place where it lay, but not nearer the hole.

11. All balls shall be holed out, under penalty of disqualification. When a competitor's ball is within 20 yards of the hole, the competitor shall not play until the flag has been removed, under penalty of one stroke. If the ball nearer the hole might either interfere with the competitor's stroke, or in any way assist the competitor, such ball must be holed out or lifted, at the owner's option. Through the green a competitor may have any other competitor's ball lifted, if he find that it interferes with his stroke.

12. A competitor, unless specially authorised by the Green Committee, shall not play with a professional, and he may not willingly receive advice from anyone but his caddie, in any way whatever, under penalty of disqualification.

A forecaddie may be employed.

13. Competitors shall not discontinue play on account of bad weather, under penalty of disqualification.

14. Where, in the Rules of Golf, the penalty for the breach of any rule is the loss of the hole, in stroke competitions the penalty shall be the loss of two strokes, except where otherwise provided for in these Special Rules.



15. Any dispute regarding the play shall be determined by the Rules of Golf Committee.

16. The Rules of Golf, so far as they are not at variance with these Special Rules, shall apply to Stroke Competitions.

### ETIQUETTE OF GOLF.

1. A single player has no standing, and must always give way to a properly constituted match.

2. No player, caddie, on onlooker should move or talk during a stroke.

3. No player should play from the tee until the party in front have played their second strokes and are out of range, nor play up to the putting-green till the party in front have holed out and moved away.

4. The player who has the honour should be allowed to play before his opponent tees his ball.

5. Players who have holed out should not try their putts over again when other players are following them.

6. Players looking for a lost ball must allow other matches coming up to pass them.

7. On request being made, a three-ball match must allow a single, threesome, or foursome to pass. Any match playing a whole round may claim the right to pass a match playing a shorter round.

8. If a match fail to keep its place on the green, and lose in distance more than one clear hole on those in front, it may be passed, on request being made.

9. Turf cut or displaced by a stroke should be at once replaced.

10. A player should carefully fill up all holes made by himself in a bunker.

11. It is the duty of an umpire or referee to take cognisance of any breach of rule that he may observe, whether he be appealed to on the point or not.













LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 020 237 330 6